Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

PURPOSE OF THE HCBS WAIVER PROGRAM

The Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver program is authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The program permits a state to furnish an array of home and community-based services that assist Medicaid beneficiaries to live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The State has broad discretion to design its waiver program to address the needs of the waiver's target population. Waiver services complement and/or supplement the services that are available to participants through the Medicaid State plan and other federal, state, and local public programs as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) recognizes that the design and operational features of a waiver program will vary depending on the specific needs of the target population, the resources available to the state, service delivery system structure, state goals and objectives, and other factors. A State has the latitude to design a waiver program that is cost-effective and employs a variety of service delivery approaches, including participant direction of services.

Request for an Amendment to a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

1. Request Information

   A. The State of Ohio requests approval for an amendment to the following Medicaid home and community-based services waiver approved under authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act.

   B. Program Title:
      Ohio Home Care Waiver

   C. Waiver Number: OH.0337
      Original Base Waiver Number: OH.0337.90.R1

   D. Amendment Number:

   E. Proposed Effective Date: (mm/dd/yy)
      07/01/19
      Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/16

2. Purpose(s) of Amendment

Purpose(s) of the Amendment. Describe the purpose(s) of the amendment:
An amendment to the Ohio Home Care Waiver is proposed with a requested effective date of July 1, 2019. The purpose for the amendment is to adopt policies consistent with the My Care Ohio, PASSPORT and Assisted Living home and community-based (HCBS) waivers. It is the result of collaboration between the Ohio Department of Medicaid and the Ohio Department of Aging.

The proposed modifications include:

- Addition of Three New Services: Community Integration, Community Transition, and Home Maintenance and Chore. (Appendix C)

- Modification of Personal Care Aide Services due to the addition of Home Maintenance and Chore. (Appendix C)

- Description of the rate setting methodology for the three new services: Community Integration, Community Transition, and Home Maintenance and Chore. (Appendix I)

- Updating cost projections. (Appendix J)

In addition, the following modifications are being proposed for the Ohio Home Care Waiver:

- Updating Attachment 1 (Main A) to remove Transition Plan information from past waiver amendments (excluding the creation of MyCare Ohio Waiver) and include a proposed Transition Plan regarding addition of the new waiver services (Community Integration, Community Transition, and Home Maintenance and Chore Services) to the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

- Updating Attachment 2 (Main A) pursuant to the August 16, 2018 CMCS Informational Bulletin to Removal of old Statewide Transition Plan information and replace it with CMS approved language.

3. Nature of the Amendment

A. Component(s) of the Approved Waiver Affected by the Amendment. This amendment affects the following component(s) of the approved waiver. Revisions to the affected subsection(s) of these component(s) are being submitted concurrently (check each that applies):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component of the Approved Waiver</th>
<th>Subsection(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Application</td>
<td>Main A 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix C</td>
<td>C-1/3, C-4-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Component of the Approved Waiver

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsection(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix J</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nature of the Amendment

Indicate the nature of the changes to the waiver that are proposed in the amendment *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] Modify target group(s)
- [ ] Modify Medicaid eligibility
- [x] Add/delete services
- [x] Revise service specifications
- [ ] Revise provider qualifications
- [ ] Increase/decrease number of participants
- [x] Revise cost neutrality demonstration
- [ ] Add participant-direction of services
- [x] Other

Specify:

Removal of selected waiver amendment transition plan language from previous amendments.
Removal of old Home and Community-Based Settings statewide transition plan language and replacement with CMS-approved language.
Addition of Community Integration, Community Transition, and Home Maintenance and Chore services.
Modification of Personal Care Aide Services due to the addition of Home Maintenance and Chore services.

### Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

#### 1. Request Information (1 of 3)

A. The State of Ohio requests approval for a Medicaid home and community-based services (HCBS) waiver under the authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act).

B. **Program Title** *(optional - this title will be used to locate this waiver in the finder)*:

   Ohio Home Care Waiver

C. **Type of Request**: amendment

D. **Requested Approval Period**: *(For new waivers requesting five year approval periods, the waiver must serve individuals who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare.)*

   - [ ] 3 years  
   - [x] 5 years

   Original Base Waiver Number: OH.0337
   Draft ID: OH.002.04.05

E. **Type of Waiver** *(select only one)*:

   - Regular Waiver

F. **Proposed Effective Date of Waiver being Amended**: 07/01/16
Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/16

1. Request Information (2 of 3)

F. Level(s) of Care. This waiver is requested in order to provide home and community-based waiver services to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the following level(s) of care, the costs of which would be reimbursed under the approved Medicaid state plan (check each that applies):

- [X] Hospital
  Select applicable level of care
  - [ ] Hospital as defined in 42 CFR §440.10
    If applicable, specify whether the state additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the hospital level of care:
      - Not applicable.
  - [ ] Inpatient psychiatric facility for individuals age 21 and under as provided in 42 CFR §440.160

- [X] Nursing Facility
  Select applicable level of care
  - [ ] Nursing Facility as defined in 42 CFR ??440.40 and 42 CFR ??440.155
    If applicable, specify whether the state additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the nursing facility level of care:
      - Not applicable.
  - [ ] Institution for Mental Disease for persons with mental illnesses aged 65 and older as provided in 42 CFR §440.140
  - [ ] Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (as defined in 42 CFR §440.150)
    If applicable, specify whether the state additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the ICF/IID level of care:

1. Request Information (3 of 3)

G. Concurrent Operation with Other Programs. This waiver operates concurrently with another program (or programs) approved under the following authorities

Select one:
- [ ] Not applicable
- [ ] Applicable
  Check the applicable authority or authorities:
  - [ ] Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act and described in Appendix I
  - [ ] Waiver(s) authorized under §1915(b) of the Act.
    Specify the §1915(b) waiver program and indicate whether a §1915(b) waiver application has been submitted or previously approved:

Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates (check each that applies):
- [ ] §1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)
- [ ] §1915(b)(2) (central broker)
- [ ] §1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)
H. Dual Eligibility for Medicaid and Medicare.

Check if applicable:

☒ This waiver provides services for individuals who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.

2. Brief Waiver Description

Brief Waiver Description. In one page or less, briefly describe the purpose of the waiver, including its goals, objectives, organizational structure (e.g., the roles of state, local and other entities), and service delivery methods.
The purpose of the Ohio Home Care Waiver is to offer home and community-based services (HCBS) to people with serious disabilities and unstable medical conditions who would otherwise be eligible for Medicaid in a hospital or nursing facility. Key aspects of the waiver include eligibility, benefits, individual-specific funding levels, the service delivery system and providers and quality management.

The goals of the waiver are to better target individuals’ unique needs while placing greater emphasis on cost management, and to increase individual choice and control over HCBS and the providers who furnish them. The objectives of the waiver include: (1) serving individuals age 0 through 59 with either an intermediate (nursing facility) level of care or a skilled (hospital) level of care; and (2) assigning individual-specific funding levels based on a case management agency’s (CMA) assessment. Individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver must reside in and/or receive HCBS in a private residence or another setting that meets the home and community-based setting requirements set forth in 42 CFR 441.530. Additionally, they shall participate in a person-centered service planning process that is consistent with the requirements of 42 CFR 441.301.

Ohio is reserving capacity for waiver eligible individuals who are also participating in the HOME Choice (Money Follows the Person) Program. To be eligible for enrollment on the Ohio Home Care Waiver via a reserve capacity waiver slot, individuals must:

* Be determined by the Ohio Department of Medicaid (ODM) to be eligible for the HOME Choice Program; and
* Meet the eligibility criteria for the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

Organizationally, ODM, the State Medicaid agency, is responsible for administration and oversight of the Ohio Home Care Waiver. ODM contracts with multiple CMAs to provide assessment and case management services. ODM also contracts with a single entity to perform provider management functions. The CMAs operate regionally around the state and are responsible for interfacing with individuals at the local level to assure access to services. CMA staff perform level of care assessments and reassessments, work with each individual to develop/update person-centered service plans (plan of care) tailored to meet individuals’ individual service needs, monitor health and welfare, and provide ongoing case management and support. The CMAs and any of their subcontractors may not provide direct home health or waiver program services to any individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver through the entire term of their CMA contracts. At the point new level of care requirements are in effect, during the first year of an individual's waiver eligibility, the case managers who render ongoing case management services cannot be the same case managers who determined initial eligibility.

The renewal incorporates traditional service delivery methods, and continues to focus on participant direction practices that afford opportunities for individual choice and control in accordance with Ohio Administrative Code rules. Individuals continue to have access to agency providers that are Medicare-certified, are accredited by ACHC, CHAP or the Joint Commission, or are other approved ODM-administered waiver service providers. In addition, individuals are able to choose non-agency providers who may include RNs/LPNs, neighbors and friends, and non-legally responsible family members, including legal guardians of adult children.

A broad range of services continues to be included in the Ohio Home Care Waiver in order to provide a viable home and community-based alternative to institutional care. All existing services are included (i.e., waiver nursing, personal care aide, adult day health center, out-of-home respite, home modification, emergency response, home delivered meal, supplemental transportation, supplemental adaptive and assistive device services, and home care attendant services).

3. Components of the Waiver Request

The waiver application consists of the following components. Note: Item 3-E must be completed.

A. Waiver Administration and Operation. Appendix A specifies the administrative and operational structure of this waiver.

B. Participant Access and Eligibility. Appendix B specifies the target group(s) of individuals who are served in this waiver, the number of participants that the state expects to serve during each year that the waiver is in effect, applicable Medicaid
eligibility and post-eligibility (if applicable) requirements, and procedures for the evaluation and reevaluation of level of care.

C. Participant Services. Appendix C specifies the home and community-based waiver services that are furnished through the waiver, including applicable limitations on such services.

D. Participant-Centered Service Planning and Delivery. Appendix D specifies the procedures and methods that the state uses to develop, implement and monitor the participant-centered service plan (of care).

E. Participant-Direction of Services. When the state provides for participant direction of services, Appendix E specifies the participant direction opportunities that are offered in the waiver and the supports that are available to participants who direct their services. (Select one):

- Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities. Appendix E is required.
- No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities. Appendix E is not required.

F. Participant Rights. Appendix F specifies how the state informs participants of their Medicaid Fair Hearing rights and other procedures to address participant grievances and complaints.

G. Participant Safeguards. Appendix G describes the safeguards that the state has established to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants in specified areas.

H. Quality Improvement Strategy. Appendix H contains the Quality Improvement Strategy for this waiver.

I. Financial Accountability. Appendix I describes the methods by which the state makes payments for waiver services, ensures the integrity of these payments, and complies with applicable federal requirements concerning payments and federal financial participation.

J. Cost-Neutrality Demonstration. Appendix J contains the state's demonstration that the waiver is cost-neutral.

4. Waiver(s) Requested

A. Comparability. The state requests a waiver of the requirements contained in §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act in order to provide the services specified in Appendix C that are not otherwise available under the approved Medicaid state plan to individuals who: (a) require the level(s) of care specified in Item 1.F and (b) meet the target group criteria specified in Appendix B.

B. Income and Resources for the Medically Needy. Indicate whether the state requests a waiver of §1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Act in order to use institutional income and resource rules for the medically needy (select one):

- Not Applicable
- No
- Yes

C. Statewideness. Indicate whether the state requests a waiver of the statewideness requirements in §1902(a)(1) of the Act (select one):

- No
- Yes

If yes, specify the waiver of statewideness that is requested (check each that applies):

- Geographic Limitation. A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to furnish services under this waiver only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the state. Specify the areas to which this waiver applies and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:

- Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction. A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to make participant-direction of services as specified in Appendix E available only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the state. Participants who reside in these areas may elect
to direct their services as provided by the state or receive comparable services through the service delivery methods that are in effect elsewhere in the state.

Specify the areas of the state affected by this waiver and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:

5. Assurances

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.302, the state provides the following assurances to CMS:

A. Health & Welfare: The state assures that necessary safeguards have been taken to protect the health and welfare of persons receiving services under this waiver. These safeguards include:

1. As specified in Appendix C, adequate standards for all types of providers that provide services under this waiver;

2. Assurance that the standards of any state licensure or certification requirements specified in Appendix C are met for services or for individuals furnishing services that are provided under the waiver. The state assures that these requirements are met on the date that the services are furnished; and,

3. Assurance that all facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act where home and community-based waiver services are provided comply with the applicable state standards for board and care facilities as specified in Appendix C.

B. Financial Accountability. The state assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community-based services and maintains and makes available to the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Office of the Inspector General), the Comptroller General, or other designees, appropriate financial records documenting the cost of services provided under the waiver. Methods of financial accountability are specified in Appendix I.

C. Evaluation of Need: The state assures that it provides for an initial evaluation (and periodic reevaluations, at least annually) of the need for a level of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual might need such services in the near future (one month or less) but for the receipt of home and community-based services under this waiver. The procedures for evaluation and reevaluation of level of care are specified in Appendix B.

D. Choice of Alternatives: The state assures that when an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care specified for this waiver and is in a target group specified in Appendix B, the individual (or, legal representative, if applicable) is:

1. Informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and,

2. Given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based waiver services. Appendix B specifies the procedures that the state employs to ensure that individuals are informed of feasible alternatives under the waiver and given the choice of institutional or home and community-based waiver services.

E. Average Per Capita Expenditures: The state assures that, for any year that the waiver is in effect, the average per capita expenditures under the waiver will not exceed 100 percent of the average per capita expenditures that would have been made under the Medicaid state plan for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver had the waiver not been granted. Cost-neutrality is demonstrated in Appendix J.

F. Actual Total Expenditures: The state assures that the actual total expenditures for home and community-based waiver and other Medicaid services and its claim for FFP in expenditures for the services provided to individuals under the waiver will not, in any year of the waiver period, exceed 100 percent of the amount that would be incurred in the absence of the waiver by the state's Medicaid program for these individuals in the institutional setting(s) specified for this waiver.

G. Institutionalization Absent Waiver: The state assures that, absent the waiver, individuals served in the waiver would receive the appropriate type of Medicaid-funded institutional care for the level of care specified for this waiver.

H. Reporting: The state assures that annually it will provide CMS with information concerning the impact of the waiver on the type, amount and cost of services provided under the Medicaid state plan and on the health and welfare of waiver participants. This information will be consistent with a data collection plan designed by CMS.
I. Habilitation Services. The state assures that prevocational, educational, or supported employment services, or a combination of these services, if provided as habilitation services under the waiver are: (1) not otherwise available to the individual through a local educational agency under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and, (2) furnished as part of expanded habilitation services.

J. Services for Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness. The state assures that federal financial participation (FFP) will not be claimed in expenditures for waiver services including, but not limited to, day treatment or partial hospitalization, psychosocial rehabilitation services, and clinic services provided as home and community-based services to individuals with chronic mental illnesses if these individuals, in the absence of a waiver, would be placed in an IMD and are: (1) age 22 to 64; (2) age 65 and older and the state has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR §440.140; or (3) age 21 and under and the state has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR § 440.160.

6. Additional Requirements

Note: Item 6-I must be completed.

A. Service Plan. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i), a participant-centered service plan (of care) is developed for each participant employing the procedures specified in Appendix D. All waiver services are furnished pursuant to the service plan. The service plan describes: (a) the waiver services that are furnished to the participant, their projected frequency and the type of provider that furnishes each service and (b) the other services (regardless of funding source, including state plan services) and informal supports that complement waiver services in meeting the needs of the participant. The service plan is subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency. Federal financial participation (FFP) is not claimed for waiver services furnished prior to the development of the service plan or for services that are not included in the service plan.

B. Inpatients. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(ii), waiver services are not furnished to individuals who are in-patients of a hospital, nursing facility or ICF/IID.

C. Room and Board. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2), FFP is not claimed for the cost of room and board except when: (a) provided as part of respite services in a facility approved by the state that is not a private residence or (b) claimed as a portion of the rent and food that may be reasonably attributed to an unrelated caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant, as provided in Appendix I.

D. Access to Services. The state does not limit or restrict participant access to waiver services except as provided in Appendix C.

E. Free Choice of Provider. In accordance with 42 CFR §431.151, a participant may select any willing and qualified provider to furnish waiver services included in the service plan unless the state has received approval to limit the number of providers under the provisions of §1915(b) or another provision of the Act.

F. FFP Limitation. In accordance with 42 CFR §433 Subpart D, FFP is not claimed for services when another third-party (e.g., another third party health insurer or other federal or state program) is legally liable and responsible for the provision and payment of the service. FFP also may not be claimed for services that are available without charge, or as free care to the community. Services will not be considered to be without charge, or free care, when (1) the provider establishes a fee schedule for each service available and (2) collects insurance information from all those served (Medicaid, and non-Medicaid), and bills other legally liable third party insurers. Alternatively, if a provider certifies that a particular legally liable third party insurer does not pay for the service(s), the provider may not generate further bills for that insurer for that annual period.

G. Fair Hearing: The state provides the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR §431 Subpart E, to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based waiver services as an alternative to institutional level of care specified for this waiver; (b) who are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. Appendix F specifies the state's procedures to provide individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing, including providing notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

H. Quality Improvement. The state operates a formal, comprehensive system to ensure that the waiver meets the assurances and other requirements contained in this application. Through an ongoing process of discovery, remediation and improvement, the state assures the health and welfare of participants by monitoring: (a) level of care determinations; (b) individual plans and services delivery; (c) provider qualifications; (d) participant health and welfare; (e) financial oversight and (f) administrative oversight of the waiver. The state further assures that all problems identified through its discovery
processes are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner, consistent with the severity and nature of the problem. During the period that the waiver is in effect, the state will implement the Quality Improvement Strategy specified in Appendix H.

1. **Public Input.** Describe how the state secures public input into the development of the waiver:
ODM makes it a priority to work with individuals, providers and advocates on issues related to the HCBS waivers it administers. ODM follows a protocol to advance-publish, and invite public comment on proposed new rules and rule amendments. Final rules are approved by a special committee comprised of Ohio legislators.

Public Notification and Public Input Process for a Waiver Renewal or Amendment

For each required public comment period, Ohio uses the following methods to notify the public of the opportunity to review and comment on a proposed waiver renewal or amendment:

Electronic Methods: Ohio posts a public notice, summary of the draft waiver and the draft waiver itself on the Ohio Department of Medicaid (ODM) website. ODM's contracted case management agencies and provider oversight contractor post public notices on their websites, which link to the ODM website. ODM also shares the link via email with its stakeholders.

Non-electronic Methods: The local County Department of Job and Family Services offices post a copy of the Public Notice and Request for Comment announcement, which includes information about how to obtain a non-electronic copy of the proposed waiver renewal or amendments. ODM also verbally informs stakeholders on the various workgroups it maintains or participates on.

The CMAs and provider oversight contractor post a copy of the Public Notice and Request for Comment announcement, which includes information about how to obtain a non-electronic copy of the proposed waiver renewal or amendments.

For each required public comment period, Ohio provides five methods for the public to provide input on the proposed waiver renewal or amendment and/or request a non-electronic copy of the waiver renewal or amendment:

E-mail - Ohio has established a dedicated e-mail box: HCBSfeedback@medicaid.ohio.gov.
Written comments - Ohio also provides a U.S. Postal Service address, which is Ohio Department of Medicaid, ATTN: Ohio Home Care Waiver, P.O. Box 182709, 5th Floor, Columbus, OH 43218.
Fax - Ohio provided a fax number, which was (614) 466-6945.
Toll-free phone number - Ohio provides a toll-free number, 1 (800) 364-3153, with a recorded message advising callers they have five minutes in which to leave to provide input.
Courier or in-person submission to: Attn: BLTCSS, Lazarus Building, 50 West Town Street, Columbus OH 43218.

Public Notification and Public Input Process for the HCBS Statewide Transition Plan

For each required public comment period, Ohio uses all of the above methods to notify the public of the opportunity to review and comment on the HCBS Statewide Transition Plan. In addition, remittance advice notifications are used to reach the provider community. ODM places a notice on provider “remittance advices” advising providers of the draft transition plan and listing the website at which they could read the plan and submit comments. Home health agencies, personal care aides and home care attendants, and waiver services organizations are among the provider types notified.

For each required public comment period, Ohio provides all of the above methods for the public to provide input on the draft transition plan and/or request a non-electronic copy of the plan.

Besides this formal public input process, ODM also engages affected stakeholders in advance by seeking input, advice and support for intended changes. Examples include, but are not limited to the following:

Ohio Olmstead Task Force
ODM meets periodically with the Ohio Olmstead Task Force to share information and solicit input. The committee is an important conduit for direct communication and involvement of individuals, caregivers and key stakeholders in the development of the structure, function, training components, oversight and administrative policies and procedures related to the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

ODM-administered HCBS Waiver Rules Workgroup
This workgroup consists of individuals, caregivers, providers, provider organizations, representatives from Medicaid-serving agencies and other key advocates. Its focus is to review and recommend administrative rule changes governing HCBS waivers.
ODM Home Health/Hospice/Private Duty Nursing Workgroup
This workgroup was formed in 2011 for the purpose of reviewing and recommending administrative rule changes
governing Medicaid state plan home health/hospice and private duty nursing services. While these are state plan
services, they are used in part by individuals enrolled on HCBS waivers. This workgroup consists of individuals,
caregivers, providers, provider organizations, sister agency representatives, and other key advocates.

Other Feedback Opportunities
ODM operates a Medicaid Consumer Hotline and an email box on its website to obtain ongoing feedback.

Public Notice for this Amendment was conducted February 15, 2018 - March 16, 2018

A non-electronic copy of the proposed Ohio Home Care Waiver amendment may be obtained by calling (888) 438-8603.

Comments must be submitted by midnight of the comment period end date using one of the following options:
E-mail: OHCWfeedback@medicaid.ohio.gov

Written comments sent to:
Ohio Home care
Ohio Department of Medicaid
P.O. Box 182709, 5th Floor
Columbus, Ohio 43218

FAX: 614-752-7701 (please include Attn. Ohio Home Care Waiver Amendment in the subject line)

Calling toll-free to leave a voicemail message at: (888) 438-8603
Courier or in-person submission to: The Ohio Department of Medicaid Lazarus Building, 50 W. Town St., Columbus OH
43218

No comments were received regarding this amendment. A comment was received based on consumer personal
experience.

J. Notice to Tribal Governments. The state assures that it has notified in writing all federally-recognized Tribal
Governments that maintain a primary office and/or majority population within the State of the State's intent to submit a
Medicaid waiver request or renewal request to CMS at least 60 days before the anticipated submission date is provided by
Presidential Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000. Evidence of the applicable notice is available through the
Medicaid Agency.

K. Limited English Proficient Persons. The state assures that it provides meaningful access to waiver services by Limited
English Proficient persons in accordance with: (a) Presidential Executive Order 13166 of August 11, 2000 (65 FR 50121)
and (b) Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title
VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 -
August 8, 2003). Appendix B describes how the state assures meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English
Proficient persons.

7. Contact Person(s)

A. The Medicaid agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name: Richardson
First Name: Roxanne
B. If applicable, the state operating agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

Last Name: 
First Name: 
Title: 
Agency: 
Address: 
Address 2: 
City: 
State: 
Zip: 
Phone: 
Ext: 
TTY

Fax: 
(614) 752-7701
E-mail: 
roxanne.richardson@medicaid.ohio.gov
8. Authorizing Signature

This document, together with the attached revisions to the affected components of the waiver, constitutes the state's request to amend its approved waiver under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The state affirms that it will abide by all provisions of the waiver, including the provisions of this amendment when approved by CMS. The state further attests that it will continuously operate the waiver in accordance with the assurances specified in Section V and the additional requirements specified in Section VI of the approved waiver. The state certifies that additional proposed revisions to the waiver request will be submitted by the Medicaid agency in the form of additional waiver amendments.

Signature: State Medicaid Director or Designee

Submission Date: 

Note: The Signature and Submission Date fields will be automatically completed when the State Medicaid Director submits the application.

Last Name: Corcoran
First Name: Maureen M.
Title: Director
Agency: Ohio Department of Medicaid
Address: 50 West Town Street, 5th Floor
Address 2: P.O. Box 182709
City: Columbus
State: Ohio
Zip: 43218
Phone: (614) 752-5024 Ext: TTY
Fax: (614) 644-4368
E-mail: maureen.corcoran@medicaid.ohio.gov
Attachment #1: Transition Plan
Check the box next to any of the following changes from the current approved waiver. Check all boxes that apply.

☐ Replacing an approved waiver with this waiver.
☐ Combining waivers.
☐ Splitting one waiver into two waivers.
☐ Eliminating a service.
☐ Adding or decreasing an individual cost limit pertaining to eligibility.
☐ Adding or decreasing limits to a service or a set of services, as specified in Appendix C.
☐ Reducing the unduplicated count of participants (Factor C).
☐ Adding new, or decreasing, a limitation on the number of participants served at any point in time.
☒ Making any changes that could result in some participants losing eligibility or being transferred to another waiver under 1915(c) or another Medicaid authority.
☐ Making any changes that could result in reduced services to participants.

Specify the transition plan for the waiver:
Effective March 1, 2014, when an individual enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver is identified as dually eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid and resides in a county participating in the ICDS demonstration, he or she will be transitioned to the MyCare Ohio Waiver (OH# 1035).

Background/Waiver Providers/Services/Case Management

On December 12, 2012, Governor Kasich announced that Ohio reached an agreement with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) on a new initiative to better coordinate care for individuals eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid. This initiative is only in effect in certain counties of the State and will provide for and coordinate all long-term care in addition to primary and acute care services for participating individuals. To support Ohio’s integrated care delivery system (ICDS) program, the State has submitted concurrent 1915(b)(c) waiver applications to require certain individuals to enroll in the ICDS as well as to ensure access to long-term care services and supports.

Ohio is sensitive to the magnitude of the proposed changes associated with the implementation of the ICDS demonstration and the 1915 b/c ICDS Waiver. The State is committed to implementing this program in a manner that allows for the safe transition of individuals currently enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver who will be required to transition to the ICDS by emphasizing continuity of care and minimizing service disruption.

Initial phase-in of individuals into the MyCare Ohio Waiver will occur over a 120-day period, beginning with voluntary enrollments in March 2014, and followed by regional phase-ins April through June. An individual’s transition from his or her current waiver to the MyCare Ohio Waiver will be completed within 90 days from the time they are identified as eligible for the MyCare Ohio demonstration until their enrollment with the plan and the MyCare Ohio Waiver.

Individuals enrolled in the Ohio Home Care Waiver who transition to the MyCare Ohio program (ICDS Waiver) will receive advance notification of their participation in MyCare Ohio from the State. For those individuals who will transition during that program’s phased enrollment period, that notice will occur as follows:

a. Introductory/initial notification letters will be sent in December 2013 to educate individuals about their participation in the demonstration program. These letters include a fact sheet catered specifically to that individual (in this instance a fact sheet for Ohio Home Care Waiver individuals).

b. Voluntary enrollment letters will be sent in January 2014. These letters will notify individuals of their ability to participate in the demonstration beginning March 2014.

c. Individuals receive a mandatory enrollment letters 60 days prior to their mandatory enrollment date (to the date will depend upon the staggered phase-in of the demonstration). This letter will include information about the MyCare Ohio plans that serve the individual’s community and encourage the individual to select a MyCare Ohio plan.

d. Individuals who do not select a MyCare Ohio plan, at least 30 days prior to their enrollment date will receive a final notice from the State indicating that a plan has been selected for them—individuals may still choose a different plan up to the date of their enrollment and anytime thereafter.

Effective March 1, 2014, when an individual enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver is identified as dually eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid and resides in a county participating in the ICDS demonstration, he or she will be transitioned to the MyCare Ohio Waiver (OH# 1035) over the 90 day period. The waiver case manager will support the individual through this transition. The case manager's responsibility includes discharge planning for individuals leaving the Ohio Home Care Waiver. This level of assistance will continue to be provided to individual transitioning to the ICDS demonstration.

The MyCare Ohio Waiver offers a more robust service package than the Ohio Home Care Waiver by making available to participating individuals all of the services available on Ohio's NF LOC waivers. In the MyCare Ohio waiver, the MyCare Ohio plans will be required to adhere to specific transition requirements. The State has developed these requirements with the assistance of individuals and providers who voiced concerns about continuity of care and risks to health outcomes if enrollment in the ICDS demonstration resulted in abrupt changes in services and providers.

In accordance with the MyCare Ohio Waiver's transition requirements, the MyCare Ohio plans will be required to contract with each individual's established waiver service providers upon his or her enrollment in the ICDS demonstration for the time periods described below and at the rate approved under the individual’s currently approved waiver service plan. Additionally, each
Transition Periods:

- Waiver personal care assistance, nursing, out-of-home respite, enhanced community living, adult day services, social work/counseling and independent living skills providers will be maintained for 365 days unless a change is required.
- All other waiver service levels will be maintained for 365 days, and providers will be maintained for 90 days.

Changes in Provider during Transition Periods:

Individuals may initiate a change in waiver service provider at any time during the transition period. However, any change in services or service providers (initiated by either the individual or the MyCare Ohio plan) may occur only after an in-home assessment and the development of a plan for the transition to a new provider. In cases where the health and welfare of the individual is judged to be in danger, expedited service authorization time frames will apply per 42 CFR 43.8206(d).

A MyCare Ohio plan-initiated change from an existing provider during the transition period may occur in the following circumstances:

- The individual has a significant change in status as defined in Ohio Administrative Code (OAC) Rule 5160-45-01;
- The provider gives appropriate notice of intent to discontinue services to an individual; or
- Provider performance issues that affect an individual’s health and welfare are identified.

If the MyCare Ohio plan detects a quality of care issue, the MyCare Ohio plan will work with the provider and individual to satisfactorily resolve the issue(s). If resolution is not possible, the MyCare Ohio plan will assist the individual in choosing a provider willing and able to comply with quality of care requirements.

Prior to the conclusion of the transition period, the individual shall meet with his or her MyCare Ohio waiver service coordinator and other transdisciplinary care team members to review the current comprehensive care plan and discuss any required changes in services or providers. If a change in HCBS provider is required for any reason, the individual will be provided information regarding other available providers and an individualized transition plan will be developed and integrated into the comprehensive care plan.

MyCare Ohio plans will be required to notify all individuals transitioning into the MyCare Ohio Waiver at the time of their enrollment and at least annually (in writing and verbally) about the process for filing grievances and appeals.

Waiver Alignment Transition Plan — New service implementation-Community Integration, Community Transition and Home Maintenance and Chore Services (July 2019)

RULES: Ohio Administrative Code rules 5160-44-14 (NF-based LOC HCBS Programs: Community Integration Services), 5160-44-26 (NF-based LOC HCBS Programs: Community Transition Services) 5160-44-12 (NF-based LOC HCBS Programs: Home Maintenance and Chore Services) and 5160-46-06 (Ohio Home Care Waiver Program: Reimbursement Rates and Billing Procedures) will be final filed with an effective date of July 1, 2019.

Once approved, and prior to effective date, providers will be notified of rule changes via several different methods. Information, including links to the new rules, will be posted on ODM’s provider webpage and the provider oversight contractor’s website. Additionally, to ensure provider network adequacy, notification will occur via remittance advice and email to all currently approved providers who may also be potential providers of the new services.

CASE MANAGEMENT: Prior to the effective date, the State will provide training to case management agencies (CMA). CMAs will be trained by ODM regarding the availability of the new services. A recorded webinar will be available ongoing for existing staff. It will include a description of the new services, processes to develop and/or revise person-centered services plans...
and authorizations and identify any impact on the provider oversight processes. The webinar can also be leveraged for training new employees. It will be accompanied by a printable PowerPoint version, as well. ODM meets with the CMAs monthly, during which time there will be an open forum available for questions. ODM clinical operations staff will also be available during business hours to address ad hoc questions as they arise.

SERVICE PLANNING: The CMAs will be responsible for working with individuals to discuss and provide information about the new services. They will work with individuals and their teams to develop or revise person-centered services plans, as needed. The Ohio Home Care Waiver is compliant with the person-centered planning process outlined in rule 5160-44-02 of the Administrative Code, effective July 1, 2016.

COMMUNICATIONS: The public, including the provider network, has been made aware of waiver alignment activities between ODM and the Ohio Department of Aging (ODA), including the addition of these new services to the Ohio Home Care Waiver, throughout the process of developing, proposing and adopting the changes. The following mechanisms are routinely used to engage, inform and educate the public:

- HCBS Rules Workgroup. The workgroup consists of individuals enrolled on a NF-LOC waiver, caregivers, providers, community-based organizations and advocacy groups. The workgroup typically meets monthly (in-person and by phone or webinar) to review and provide input on proposed policy.
- Targeted Stakeholder Meetings. Meetings are held with a sub-set of the HCBS Rules Workgroup members who are directly impacted by the changes. Participation in these ad-hoc meetings (in-person and by phone) allow the individuals and providers most impacted to review and provide input.
- Email Communication. Approximately 900 external stakeholders receive email notifications informing them of policy initiatives and providing instructions on how to provide input.
- Governor’s Common-Sense Initiatives Office. All administrative rules that are determined to have an adverse impact on business are available for public review and comment prior to the administrative rule making process.
- Administrative Rule-Making. This is an established process that includes opportunities for public input throughout clearance, public hearings and testimony at legislative committee hearings.
- Required 30-day public comment period for waivers. The State utilizes an established public input process, compliant with 42 CFR 441.304 for all waiver submissions.

Attachment #2: Home and Community-Based Settings Waiver Transition Plan
Specify the state's process to bring this waiver into compliance with federal home and community-based (HCB) settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5), and associated CMS guidance.
Consult with CMS for instructions before completing this item. This field describes the status of a transition process at the point in time of submission. Relevant information in the planning phase will differ from information required to describe attainment of milestones.

To the extent that the state has submitted a statewide HCB settings transition plan to CMS, the description in this field may reference that statewide plan. The narrative in this field must include enough information to demonstrate that this waiver complies with federal HCB settings requirements, including the compliance and transition requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(6), and that this submission is consistent with the portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan that are germane to this waiver. Quote or summarize germane portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan as required.

Note that Appendix C-5 HCB Settings describes settings that do not require transition; the settings listed there meet federal HCB setting requirements as of the date of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.

Update this field and Appendix C-5 when submitting a renewal or amendment to this waiver for other purposes. It is not necessary for the state to amend the waiver solely for the purpose of updating this field and Appendix C-5. At the end of the state's HCB settings transition process for this waiver, when all waiver settings meet federal HCB setting requirements, enter "Completed" in this field, and include in Section C-5 the information on all HCB settings in the waiver.

The state assures that this waiver amendment or renewal will be subject to any provisions or requirements included in the state's most recent and/or approved home and community-based settings Statewide Transition Plan. The state will implement any required changes by the end of the transition period as outlined in the home and community-based settings Statewide Transition Plan.

Additional Needed Information (Optional)

Provide additional needed information for the waiver (optional):
December 2015: Public Comment Summary for the Revised Draft Statewide Transition Plan

Dates of the formal public comment period for the revised draft statewide transition plan: October 15, 2015 through November 15, 2015.

Active Link used to post the entire plan: http://www.healthtransformation.ohio.gov/CurrentInitiatives/ExpandandStreamlineHCBS.aspx.

The state received 7 unduplicated comments on the revised draft statewide transition plan during the formal public comment period. Some submissions addressed a variety of themes. The following is a summary of the comments germane to this waiver:

Comment: The principle that individuals and families determine what integration means must permeate the plan.
Response: The plan provides opportunities for the experience of individuals to inform the implementation and ongoing assessment of compliance. No change made to the plan.

Comment: The on-site evaluations should include a broader sample of settings, not just those based on provider self-assessments.
Response: The ongoing provider oversight process does incorporate a review of the settings beyond those identified proposed plan, as appropriate. No change made to the plan.

Comment: Benchmarks and timelines are needed to make sure sufficient progress is made and process is transparent.
Response: The plan outlines the proposed timelines for each component. The State will use existing stakeholder communication avenues to report on implementation progress. No change made to the plan.

Comment: Enforcement mechanism for individuals to challenge any setting not compliant.
Response: Using the existing complaint processes, individuals have the right to file a complaint regarding a specific setting and/or to report directly to the State any concerns with a setting’s ability to comply. Upon receiving a report by an individual or another entity, the State will initiate a formal review, as appropriate.

Comment: Clarify the individual has a right to due process upon proposed modifications.
Response: Due process is currently afforded if individuals have concerns with the scope, duration, or frequency of services authorized in the person-centered service plan, including any modifications proposed to the plan. No change made to the plan.

Comment: Ongoing education is needed about the new rule and subsequent changes.
Response: The state will continue to share information about changes and status updates through the established stakeholder groups, routine publications, and websites. The design of the communication strategy included in the plan is underway as well as the development of “easy read” documents for individuals served by the ICF-IID system. No change made to the plan.

Comment: The Office of the State Ombudsman is supportive of the ombudsman’s role in the education and relocation process. The Ombudsman recommends flexibility with timeframes for relocation, depending on the number of settings, to ensure smooth transition for individuals.
Response: The existing relocation team protocols will be used to ensure smooth transitions for individuals, including determining time frames for relocations. No change made to the plan.

-------------------------------

Public Comment Summary for Waiver Amendment

December 2015

Date of the formal public comment period: October 15, 2015 through November 15, 2015.

Active Link used to post the entire waiver application: http://medicaid.ohio.gov/Portals/0/Resources/PublicNotices/OHCW-Amendment-Details.pdf.

The State received 11 comments on the Ohio Home Care Waiver amendment during the formal public comment period. Some submissions addressed a variety of themes. The following is a summary of the comments received:
Appendix A:

Comment: Request for clarification regarding monitoring of waiver contractors, notification of deficiencies and corrective action.
Response: Language was modified to reflect that monitoring includes reviews of contractors' compliance with contract terms (Appendices A and H), and that contractors are notified of deficiencies and required to perform corrective action in accordance with the terms of their contract and OAC rule 5160-45-06. Reference to OAC rule 5160-45-06 was also added in Appendix C as it relates to Quality and remediation involving providers.

Comment: Concern that the 8% MOE for the Ongoing Review (95% confidence +/- MOE 8%) is high given the sample size.
Response: No changes were made as the sampling methodology for the Ongoing Review is correct.

Appendix B:

Comment: Objection to disenrollment from Ohio Home Care Waiver upon reaching age 60 and referral for enrollment on the PASSPORT Waiver. The individual wants to continue using independent providers, but in PASSPORT they can only be used if the individual chooses to self-direct.
Response: No changes were made as enrollment in the Ohio Home Care is only through age 59. The opportunity to transfer to the Transitions Carve-Out Waiver no longer exists as that waiver expired on June 30, 2015. Individuals can maintain continuity of care with their independent provider through PASSPORT's consumer-directed care option. Comment also referred to the Ohio Department of Aging.

Comment: Clarity requested regarding Level of Care Assessment Tool language
Response: The language regarding Level of Care Assessment tools was rewritten for clarity.

Comment: Should prior authorization of person-centered service plans be required when the individual's costs reach $14,000, since the cost limit is actually $14,700?
Response: No changes were made. Prior authorization at $14,000 is intended to alert both the case manager and the individual that service needs are approaching the $14,700 cost limit. It is intended to support service planning and the health and welfare of the individual.

Comment: Commenter expressed concern regarding free choice of provider and the ability to use independent providers.
Response: Appendix B-7-a assures that individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver have free choice of provider. This includes the use of independent providers for waiver nursing, personal care aide and home care attendant services (Appendix C). No changes are necessary to Appendix B-7-a or Appendix C.

Comment: Commenter expressed support for Reserved Capacity for HOME Choice participants.
Response: Thank you for your support and partnership in the HOME Choice Program.

Appendix C

Comment: Commenter expressed concern about not being able to use independent providers on the waiver and the imposition of limitations on the time providers can work.
Response: The Ohio Home Care Waiver does not prohibit the use of independent providers in the delivery of nursing, aide and home care attendant services. Determination of the amount, scope and duration of services, and selection of providers, are part of the person-centered service planning process, and take into consideration the ability to assure the health and welfare of the individual. No changes are being made to provider requirements/limitations at this time.

Comment: Revision of home modification rule language requested so home modifications such as ramps can be approved before an individual leaves a nursing facility.
Response: ODM concurs that OAC rule 5160-46-04 must be modified to make policy governing approval of home modifications prior to an individual leaving a NF consistent with current Ohio Home Care Waiver language.

Comment: Independent nurse disagrees with the home care attendant service for health and safety reasons.
Response: Home care attendant services have been in place for more than five years. To assure the health and welfare of the individual, the service requires prior authorization by a licensed health care professional, the individual's competency to direct his or her own care, and the provider's training and successful return demonstration regarding the tasks to be performed. It also
requires a meeting between the individual, the home care attendant and an RN every 90 days for the purpose of answering questions, etc. No changes were made to the waiver.

Comment: Commenter inquired about what the timeframes are for a provider when submitting a plan of correction.
Response: The State modified the waiver amendment to include reference to OAC rule 5160-45-06, which includes the timeframes for submitting plans of correction.

Comment: Recommendation to add waiver services to promote community integration.
Response: No changes were made. Future waiver alignment work will include an evaluation of the current service package and consideration of additional services.

Appendix D

Comment: Does authorized representative have the same meaning as legal representative?
Response: An authorized representative is someone who is appointed to act on an individual's behalf for the purposes of the Ohio Home Care Waiver. There is nothing to preclude a legal guardian from being an authorized representative. The State modified the waiver to add an example of legal representative (e.g., legal guardian).

Comment: What does "plain language" mean and does "accessible to persons with disabilities", and the availability of forms, as needed, include Braille?
Response: The State removed the words "plain language" from this section and retained "in a manner that is accessible to persons with disabilities and persons who are limited English proficient." Additionally, Appendix B-8 contains a broad description of the waiver's policy regarding individuals who are limited English proficient, including those who are visually and/or hearing impaired.

Comment: Commenter inquired about methods of communication with individuals who do not have a phone or email account.
Response: The case manager conducts interactions with individuals who do not have a phone or email access in-person. This information is built into the individual's person-centered service plan.

Appendix G

Comment: Is the use of pepper spray considered a chemical restraint?
Response: Use of a pepper spray is not considered a chemical restraint. It is prohibited and should be reported as an incident (abuse). No change was made.

Other Comments

Comment: Provider terminated from another waiver. Reference made to "unwilling provider law."
Response: Email was referred to the Ohio Department of Developmental Disabilities for follow-up as an individual-specific inquiry.

Comment: Independent provider disagrees with rate changes resulting from the development of a new rate setting methodology.
Response: A new rate setting methodology was implemented in 2015 for waiver nursing, aide and home care attendant services following ODM's work with an actuary and stakeholders. The new reimbursement methodology took into consideration such things as BLS data, licensure status, length of visit and agency/independent provider status. No change made to the waiver.

Comment: Requests for updates to HCBS Transitions Plan section to reflect latest public comment period, and request for reconsideration of remediation timeframes.
Response: Waiver changes include information about latest public comment period. Comments regarding reconsideration of remediation timelines were forwarded for consideration in the draft State Transition Plan.

Comment: Identification of miscellaneous typographical errors and suggestions to reword for clarity.
Response: Thank you for the suggestions. Appropriate changes were made to the waiver.

Comment: Are references to "days" in the waiver calendar or business days?
Response: No changes were made. Unless otherwise stated as "business days" in the waiver, references to days are "calendar days."

Comment: Individual-specific service planning and provider issues.
Response: Email was referred for follow-up as an individual-specific inquiry.

Comment: Concerns expressed related to the State's plans to convert from 209b to 1634 status in 2016.
Response: Outside the scope of this waiver amendment, therefore, no changes made. When the State goes forward with the change to 1634 status, the Ohio Home Care Waiver will be modified to support that change and the waiver will be subject to another public comment period.

Comment: Commenter expressed concerns regarding the impact on individuals who have transitioned from the Ohio Home Care Waiver to the MyCare Ohio Waiver.
Response: No changes were made. Concerns have been directed to MyCare Ohio Waiver administrators.

Public Comment Summary for Waiver Renewal

April 2016

Date of the formal public comment period: February 1, 2016 through March 2, 2016.

Active Link used to post the entire waiver application: http://medicaid.ohio.gov/RESOURCES/PublicNotices/HomeCare.aspx. For a summary for the public comment process, please see Main-6-i.

The State received five comments from four unique submissions on the Ohio Home Care Waiver renewal during the formal public comment period. Some submissions addressed a variety of themes. The following is a summary of the comments received:

Appendix B
Comment: Request for consideration of a “fast-track” process to evaluate individuals for the Ohio Home Care Waiver.
Response: There is no waiting list for the Ohio Home Care Waiver. Therefore, individuals should not have difficulty being enrolled. Additionally, per Ohio Revised Code statute, priority for enrollment is already extended to the populations described in Appendix B-3-f. No changes were made to the waiver renewal.

Comment: Medicaid should dedicate resources to support benefits navigation for people with disabilities so they can access Ohio Home Care or other Medicaid long term services and supports while remaining in the community.
Response: As a Balancing Incentive Program state, Ohio is continuing to improve access to all long term services and supports by dedicating resources for ongoing education and oversight of its single entry point partners. No changes were made to the waiver renewal.

Appendix C
Comment: Individual enrolled on OHCW likes the waiver, but thinks it would be more fiscally responsible if there was an incidental petty cash fund through which he could purchase medical equipment and supplies. He expressed concerns regarding coverage and Medicare/Medicaid reimbursement policy.
Response: No changes were made. The Ohio Home Care Waiver is not currently a participant-directed waiver. As ODM plans for the development of a participant-directed waiver, these issues will be taken into consideration. No changes were made to the waiver renewal.

Appendix D
Comment: Independent LPN believes provider and individual hours are being cut by ODM.
Response: No changes were made. The amount of individuals' Ohio Home Care Waiver services have always been based on assessed need, and individuals have free choice of provider, including both agency and non-agency providers. No changes were made to the waiver renewal.

Other
Comment: Individual is served on the waiver, has participant-specific issues and submitted comments twice during the reporting period. Individual also has issues with the structure of the waiver application itself.
Response: No changes were made. Staff is working with the individual to address his specific issues. The individual has also been invited to participate in ODM's HCBS Rules Workgroup. No changes were made to the waiver renewal.
Due to delay in implementation, the state is pulling the request to move from 209(b) status to 1634 status from this renewal. The state will not enact this change until 8/1/16.

----------------------------------------

1634 Conversion

Due to the delay in implementation and additional issues, the State’s request to move from 209(b) status to 1634 status will be effective on 8/1/16.

Date of the formal public comment period: February 1, 2016 through March 2, 2016.

Active Link used to post the entire waiver application: http://medicaid.ohio.gov/RESOURCES/PublicNotices/HomeCare.aspx. For a summary for the public comment process, please see Main-6-I.

The State received submissions from seven unique commenters which were specific to the changes to the Disability Determination Redesign (aka 1634 conversion) during the formal public comment period held February 1, 2016 through March 2, 2016. Some submissions addressed more than one theme. The following is a summary of the 1634-related comments received:

Comment: Request the State consider retaining some form of the spenddown option including providing a spend down option for those individuals with End Stage Renal Disease. (2 comments)

Response: Most individuals who are aged, blind, or disabled and served by the Medicaid program will not notice a change in their coverage. All individuals impacted by the change will have a pathway to coverage. Most will transition from one type of Medicaid coverage to another. In some cases, individuals with income that exceeds the new, higher Medicaid eligibility limit will be referred to the Federal Marketplace to obtain subsidized health care coverage. No changes were made to the waiver amendment.

Comment: Concern about the elimination of the cost of care deduction from the special income level. Ohio could adopt a limited, targeted spend down for aged, blind and disabled individuals only. (2 comments)

Response: Most individuals who are aged, blind, or disabled and served by the Medicaid program will not notice a change in their coverage. When an individual’s income is over the Medicaid income limit for long term care services, he/she can deposit their excess income into a Qualified Income Trust to stay eligible for Medicaid services. ODM is committed to working with our partners to implement the required Qualified Income Trust process in order to insure that individuals enrolled on waiver or who reside in institutional settings do not lose coverage as a result of the need for a trust. ODM is working with care managers on developing a transition plan that insures there is no gap in coverage. Additionally, ODM is exploring the possibility of other flexibilities related to the QIT process. Additionally, ODM is in the process of developing education and outreach materials including an educational letter, fact sheet and informational video for individuals who will be effected by this change. As soon as this information is available it will be shared with stakeholders. No changes were made to the waiver amendment.

Comment: If spenddown is eliminated, request additional resources for outreach to people in the community with high medical needs who may need a waiver to stay on Medicaid. (1 comment)

Response: The State’s Aging and Disability Network partners across the system will continue to link individuals to access long term services and supports in a timely way. In addition, the State established a dedicated Disability Determination Redesign webpage to ensure all stakeholders have the same access the most current and accurate information. (http://www.medicaid.ohio.gov/INITIATIVES/DisabilityDeterminationRedesign.aspx) No changes were made to the waiver amendment.

Comment: Request information on the development of a waiver, as outlined in the Ohio Revised Code Section 516.32 and Am.Sub. HB. 64, to preserve a spenddown pathway for individuals with cystic fibrosis. (2 comments)
Response: The State has a technical assistance call scheduled with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to discuss the options regarding preserving a spenddown option for individuals with cystic fibrosis. No changes were made to waiver amendment.

Public Comment Summary for Waiver Amendment to add Electronic Visit Verification

October 2017

Date of the formal public comment period: August 15, 2017 – September 15, 2017.

Active Link used to post the entire waiver application: http://medicaid.ohio.gov/RESOURCES/PublicNotices/OHCW-081517.aspx

For a summary for the public comment process, please see Main-6-i.

The State received 18 external sets of comments on the Electronic Visit Verification amendment during the formal public comment period. Commenters included waiver participants, providers and advocacy organizations. One comment was not germane to this waiver amendment. The following is a summary of the rest of the comments received regarding the amendment:

Comment: ODM’s statement that there will be no or minimal costs to providers to use the contractor’s EVV system is misleading. There are costs associated with training and reconciliation of records to ensure proper reimbursement for services provided.

Response: ODM has modified the Purpose of Amendment and Appendix A-3 (Use of Contracted Entities) to reflect that providers using the solution offered by ODM will not have any costs associated with implementing EVV, other than some administrative costs for ensuring compliance. ODM and the contractor are making training available to support providers in the use of ODM’s EVV solution. There may be costs to providers utilizing alternative EVV solutions that are not offered through ODM.

Comment: Concern was expressed that use of EVV is a violation of individuals’ right to privacy under the U.S. Constitution. It will have the capability to track both individuals’ and providers’ whereabouts, and could potentially put vulnerable individuals’ safety and security at risk.

Response: The ODM contractor’s EVV device does not have tracking capability. It can only take global positioning system (GPS) snapshots when the provider starts or ends a visit. It does not store any information related to the individual or the provider. Therefore, to be clear, ODM has modified the proposed language in Appendix I Flow of Billings to reflect that ODM will operate an EVV system to electronically document services furnished to individuals.

Comment: Also on the subject of privacy, there are concerns about home care agencies providing the Social Security number and email addresses of their direct care workers to ODM.

Response: Social Security numbers are necessary to link direct care workers across providers. Such information is already collected for independent providers and will be securely maintained.

Comment: Concern was expressed regarding the possibility of hacking of the GPS device that will be used to record time in and time out. Hacking could potentially put vulnerable individuals’ safety and security at risk.

Response: ODM’s EVV contractor is taking every precaution to ensure its system is secure. The same data conventions that apply to other ODM data information systems apply to EVV. All data communications are encrypted between the device and the contractor’s systems. Data that may be temporarily stored on the device awaiting transmission is fully encrypted. The contractor’s security levels adhere to the standards set forth by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), National Institutes of Standards and Technology and the Federal Information Processing Standards. Security levels
are validated by third-party information technology audits and testing.

Comment: Waiver services are home and community-based and many individuals receive them outside of their homes. EVV needs to be flexible in order to support individuals’ choice and control.

Response: ODM explored a variety of EVV systems, but many could not be used outside of the home. ODM opted for a GPS device because it is portable and will support individuals in receipt of services in the community.

Comment: Flexibility is essential to providing quality care to individuals and should be safeguarded as EVV is implemented. Individuals and providers must have flexibility in scheduling services. Service times may vary according to the individual’s activities, appointments running long, etc., and consequently start/end times could vary.

Response: ODM agrees. EVV does not track the individual’s schedule; only the provider’s arrival and departure times. The impact of schedules on claims adjudication will be unchanged. Pursuant to current practice requirements, individuals should continue to make their case managers aware of schedule changes, or the need for scheduling flexibility.

Comment: What happens if an individual doesn’t have internet or Wi-Fi? What happens if a lack of service prevents log-in?

Response: The ODM EVV system uses GPS as its primary source system. There are two designated back-up methods for collection of data in the event GPS devices do not work: telephony using both cell and traditional telephone systems; and manual visit entry in which visit details are manually entered into the EVV system. Providers will have the ability to use either method in the case of a power outage or inaccessibility to Wi-Fi.

Comment: EVV is useful in ensuring individual’s sign-off for receipt of services. It also has the ability to provide accountability for providers and can result in higher quality and fewer instances of abuse, neglect and fraud in the system. Conversely, others commented that EVV isn’t going to stop fraud or improve individual accountability or quality. It should only be required when fraud is suspected.

Response: EVV is required by the 21st Century CURES Act. The goals of EVV are to promote greater opportunity for enhanced care coordination and data sharing, and to reduce billing errors and improve payment accuracy by electronically verifying that a provider is physically present for a visit. Providers are encouraged, but not required to use ODM’s EVV solution. Upon ODM approval, they can, instead, use another EVV system for purposes of data collection.

Comment: Providers will have to do both EVV and paperwork. Will log-in requirements take away from time with individuals? This will be burdensome to providers.

Response: EVV records the provider’s start/end times and individuals’ signature verifying service delivery. It does not capture tasks and case notes, nor does it take the place of billing. Providers will still be required to submit claims as they do today. ODM’s MITS system will validate the claims against EVV data. Additionally, once providers are acclimated to EVV, it should not take any longer than it takes a provider to collect the individual's signature on paper.

Comment: Training is necessary to educate individuals and providers on EVV.

Response: ODM and the EVV contractor are making a concerted effort to inform and train providers and individuals in order to enable a smooth go-live. Providers and individuals have been participating in regular stakeholder meetings and are receiving EVV information via correspondence/reference materials. ODM meets with Ohio’s Olmstead Task Force to share information, and the Task Force has provided input regarding materials that will be sent to individuals. Additionally, a video has been developed for individuals, and outreach will occur in November and December. ODM will be informing providers about EVV via interactive voice response (IVR) and email communication. Provider training will include in-depth, instructor-led classroom training, webinars and independent, self-paced web-based training.

Comment: Some individuals have multiple providers. Will EVV be provider-specific or individual-specific?

Response: One ODM EVV device will be sent to each individual using services subject to EVV. All providers using that solution will use that device. If an agency provider is using an alternative data collection component, workers employed by that agency may use the other device.

Comment: If a provider is no longer caring for an individual, what is the provider’s responsibility?
Response: The provider should notify the ODM contractor when the provider is no longer furnishing care.

Comment: Some employees work for multiple providers. Will their log-in data be specific to the worker, regardless of who they work for or will they need multiple log-in data details?

Response: Log-in credentials are specific to the worker/provider relationship. While the password will be different for each provider, the worker may use the same email for his/her user name for multiple providers, subject to employer approval.

Comment: Who is responsible for ensuring devices are maintained?

Response: Individuals are responsible for day to day maintenance (e.g., storage, keeping device charged). If the device is broken or malfunctioning, the worker can contact the ODM contractor for troubleshooting and, if necessary, for device replacement.

Comment: What is the process for replacement?

Response: A replacement device will be issued and will include packaging that can be used to return a faulty device at no charge to the individual or provider.

----------

August 2018: PUBLIC COMMENT SUMMARY: Ohio Home Care Waiver

Dates of the formal public comment period for the Ohio Home Care Waiver Amendment were August 1, 2018 through August 31, 2018

Active Link used to post the entire waiver: http://medicaid.ohio.gov/RESOURCES/Public-Notices/OHCW-080118

The State received the following comments germane to the waiver:

Comment: Home Delivered Meal providers consistently urged the State to consider a higher rate than the rate originally planned. Providers also questioned the impact to the MyCare Ohio plan Home Delivered Meal rates, which are established in contracts between the MyCare Ohio Managed Care Plan and the provider.

Response: The purpose of the proposed rate change for the Home Delivered Meal Service is to eliminate the variability in rates for the same service and comply with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) requirement to establish a rate methodology.

Based on input from the providers and other external stakeholders, the State re-evaluated the proposed new home delivered meal rate, as well as the budgetary impact of increasing that rate. Based on its analysis, the State determined that further adjustment to the proposed rate was feasible and has increased the maximum allowable rate. The increased rate results in a projected increase in reimbursement for approximately 80% of the provider network.

The State agrees there are a multitude of contributing factors and competing priorities to consider when establishing a rate for the home delivered meal service. However, the State’s objective is to establish a foundation for the service by adopting a consistent service specification and a consistent rate for the service across waivers. The State can continue to explore various strategies to address factors which impact the efficient, cost effective delivery of the service such as geography, service delivery models, and staffing.

Stakeholders will continue to have the opportunity to comment on the proposed service specifications and rates throughout the established rule promulgation process.

Comment: Personal Emergency Response Service (PERS) providers had questions about changes to billing practices for services provided to PASSPORT waiver recipients, and they requested clarification regarding reimbursement for additional items such as medication dispensers, special activation devices, monitored smoke detectors.

Response: The State confirmed reimbursement for the full month regardless of the start or end date of service. Equipment such as medication dispensers, special activation devices, monitored smoke detectors are available under other services.
Based on input from providers, the State re-evaluated the proposed rates for PERS, as well as the budgetary impact of increasing those rates. Based on its analysis, the State determined that no further adjustment to the proposed rates will be made at this time. The proposed rates result in either no change or an increase in reimbursement for approximately 88% of the PERS provider network across the nursing facility-based level of care waivers.

Stakeholders will continue to have the opportunity to comment on the proposed service specifications and rates throughout the established rule promulgation process.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

1. State Line of Authority for Waiver Operation. Specify the state line of authority for the operation of the waiver (select one):

- The waiver is operated by the state Medicaid agency.

Specify the Medicaid agency division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the waiver program (select one):

- The Medical Assistance Unit.

Specify the unit name:

Bureau of Long Term Care Services and Supports

(Do not complete item A-2)

- Another division/unit within the state Medicaid agency that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit.

Specify the division/unit name. This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that has been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.

(Complete item A-2-a).

- The waiver is operated by a separate agency of the state that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency.

Specify the division/unit name:

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the waiver and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the waiver. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this policy is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request. (Complete item A-2-b).

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

2. Oversight of Performance.

a. Medicaid Director Oversight of Performance When the Waiver is Operated by another Division/Unit within the State Medicaid Agency. When the waiver is operated by another division/administration within the umbrella agency designated as the Single State Medicaid Agency. Specify (a) the functions performed by that division/administration (i.e., the Developmental Disabilities Administration within the Single State Medicaid Agency), (b) the document utilized to outline the roles and responsibilities related to waiver operation, and (c) the methods that are employed by the designated State Medicaid Director (in some instances, the head of umbrella agency) in the oversight of these activities:

As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency. Thus this section does not need to be completed.
b. Medicaid Agency Oversight of Operating Agency Performance. When the waiver is not operated by the Medicaid agency, specify the functions that are expressly delegated through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or other written document, and indicate the frequency of review and update for that document. Specify the methods that the Medicaid agency uses to ensure that the operating agency performs its assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify the frequency of Medicaid agency assessment of operating agency performance:

As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by a separate agency of the State. Thus this section does not need to be completed.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

3. Use of Contracted Entities. Specify whether contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable) (select one):

- Yes. Contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or operating agency (if applicable). Specify the types of contracted entities and briefly describe the functions that they perform. Complete Items A-5 and A-6.:

  ODM contracts with multiple case management agencies (CMA) to perform certain program and case management functions as described in Appendix A-7. These contracts were competitively bid. The CMAs and any of its subcontractors may not provide direct home health or waiver program services to any individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver through the entire term of their CMA contracts. At the point new level of care requirements are in effect, during the first year of an individual's waiver eligibility, the case managers who render ongoing case management services cannot be the same case managers who determined initial eligibility.

  ODM also contracts with a single entity to perform provider oversight activities and incident investigations. This contract was competitively bid.

  ODM has long contracted with a single entity to operate an electronic case management system for the ODM-administered waivers. Since 2013, it has functioned discretely from the case management and provider oversight contracts governing the Ohio Home Care Waiver. ODM will be entering into a competitively bid contract with another entity for the purpose of developing a new cloud-based individual assessment and care management system. This system will interface with both Ohio Benefits (Ohio’s new Medicaid eligibility system) and Ohio’s Medicaid Information Technology System (MITS) to ensure that eligible individuals will be covered for the level and type of service needed, and that as their needs change, service authorization controls exist to timely modify payment authorization and monitoring. It will support individual assessment operations for a variety of populations, and all components of case management and provider oversight required for administration of the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

  ODM has contracted with an entity to deliver an Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) system for waiver nursing, personal care aide and home care attendant services furnished through the Ohio Home Care Waiver, as well as other select Medicaid state plan services. EVV is an electronic system that verifies when provider visits occur and documents the precise time services begin and end. It ensures that individuals receive their medically necessary services. Providers using the solution offered by ODM will not have any costs associated with implementing EVV, other than some administrative costs for ensuring compliance. There is no cost to individuals.

- No. Contracted entities do not perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable).

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

4. Role of Local/Regional Non-State Entities. Indicate whether local or regional non-state entities perform waiver
operational and administrative functions and, if so, specify the type of entity (Select One):

⊙ Not applicable
○ Applicable - Local/regional non-state agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions.

Check each that applies:

☐ Local/Regional non-state public agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is an interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding between the State and these agencies that sets forth responsibilities and performance requirements for these agencies that is available through the Medicaid agency.

Specify the nature of these agencies and complete items A-5 and A-6:

☐ Local/Regional non-governmental non-state entities conduct waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is a contract between the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (when authorized by the Medicaid agency) and each local/regional non-state entity that sets forth the responsibilities and performance requirements of the local/regional entity. The contract(s) under which private entities conduct waiver operational functions are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Specify the nature of these entities and complete items A-5 and A-6:

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

5. Responsibility for Assessment of Performance of Contracted and/or Local/Regional Non-State Entities. Specify the state agency or agencies responsible for assessing the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities in conducting waiver operational and administrative functions:

ODM is responsible for the monitoring and oversight of all of the contractors described in Appendix A-3.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

6. Assessment Methods and Frequency. Describe the methods that are used to assess the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify how frequently the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities is assessed:
ODM continually monitors the quality of its contractors’ performance. The frequency of the State's monitoring activities varies depending upon the item/activity (i.e., some contract deliverables are monitored monthly while others are monitored quarterly, etc.). Contract deliverables related to incidents and alerts are monitored on a monthly basis; all other contract deliverables are reviewed quarterly. For each of the waiver operational and administrative functions identified in Appendix A-7, ODM oversees contracted entity functions in the following manner: ODM uses data analysis as the method of oversight for participant waiver enrollment, waiver expenditures managed against approved levels, prior authorization of waiver services, utilization management, and quality assurance and quality improvement activities. ODM conducts case file reviews to oversee level of care evaluation and review of participant service plans.

A variety of monitoring and oversight methods are utilized, including, but are not limited to:

* Review of contract deliverables (reviewed monthly/quarterly)
* Reviews of contractors’ compliance with contract terms
* Ongoing reviews
* Performance standards (reviewed semi-annually during quality briefings)
* Onsite observation (as needed)
* Complaint monitoring (reviewed monthly)

In accordance with the terms of their contract and the policies set forth in OAC rule 5160-45-06, when a contractor fails to meet federal or state program requirements, contract deliverables or performance standards for work requirements, ODM notifies the contractor of performance deficiencies via a Notice of Operational Deficiency. In response to the notification, the contractor is required to submit a plan of correction to ODM describing actions that will be taken to correct deficiencies, including dates for actions to be completed. Notifications may result in the imposition of progressive corrective measures, including but not limited to:

• Meeting with ODM to identify problems and develop a program of additional training and technical assistance in order to meet the specific program requirement, contract deliverable, or performance standard.
• Referral to any regulatory agency charged with investigating specific complaints and/or situations.
• Withholding part or all of a contractor’s fees until a program requirement, contract deliverable, or performance standard is met. This may occur along with other corrective measures.
• Assigning part or all of a contractor’s caseload to ODM staff or another available ODM contractor until a program requirement, contract deliverable, or performance standard is met. This may occur along with other corrective measures.
• Imposing actual or liquid damages. The State has the option of collecting actual direct or liquid damages from a contractor for any default. For each instance of default, the State provides the contractor with estimates of the actual direct damages sustained due to the default. If the actual direct damages cannot be determined due to the nature of the default, the State may determine liquid damages. Liquid damages shall not exceed 10 percent of the cost of the contract for the fiscal year in which the default occurs. Events of default include, but are not limited to, the following:

** Failure by a CMA to adhere to the terms and conditions of their contract, including but not limited to clinical management functions described in their Scope of Work, and completion within specified timeframes.
** Failure by the provider oversight contractor to adhere to the terms and conditions of its contract, including but not limited to the oversight functions described in their Scope of Work, and completion within specified timeframes.
** Failure by a contractor to produce and comply with the Quality Management Plan, quarterly management reports, and/or monthly performance reports described in the contract deliverables, including submittal within specified timeframes.
** Failure by a contractor to adhere to all state and federal rules and program requirements.

Progressive corrective measures may ultimately lead to termination of a contract.

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

7. Distribution of Waiver Operational and Administrative Functions. In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the waiver operational and administrative functions listed (check each that applies):

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, when the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct a function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function. All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency. Note: More than
one box may be checked per item. Ensure that Medicaid is checked when the Single State Medicaid Agency (1) conducts the function directly; (2) supervises the delegated function; and/or (3) establishes and/or approves policies related to the function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Medicaid Agency</th>
<th>Contracted Entity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Participant waiver enrollment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver enrollment managed against approved limits</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver expenditures managed against approved levels</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level of care evaluation</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review of Participant service plans</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior authorization of waiver services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilization management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified provider enrollment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution of Medicaid provider agreements</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishment of a statewide rate methodology</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules, policies, procedures and information development governing the waiver program</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality assurance and quality improvement activities</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

Quality Improvement: Administrative Authority of the Single State Medicaid Agency

As a distinct component of the States quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the States methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Administrative Authority

The Medicaid Agency retains ultimate administrative authority and responsibility for the operation of the waiver program by exercising oversight of the performance of waiver functions by other state and local/regional non-state agencies (if appropriate) and contracted entities.

i. Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Performance measures for administrative authority should not duplicate measures found in other appendices of the waiver application. As necessary and applicable, performance measures should focus on:

- Uniformity of development/execution of provider agreements throughout all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Equitable distribution of waiver openings in all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Compliance with HCB settings requirements and other new regulatory components (for waiver actions submitted on or after March 17, 2014)

Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

(1) Number and percentage of complaints filed that were resolved within 15 calendar days.
N= Number of complaints filed that were resolved within 15 calendar days. D= Total number of complaints filed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>✔ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ☐ Sub-State Entity | ☒ Quarterly | ☐ Representative Sample  
Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ Other  
 Specify: | ☐ Annually | ☐ Stratified  
Describe Group: |
| ☐ Other  
Specify: | ☐ Continuously and Ongoing | ☐ Other  
Specify: |
| ☐ Other  
Specify: | | |

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):

- [ ] Other
  Specify:

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):

- [ ] Annually

- [ ] Continuously and Ongoing

Other Specify:

Performance Measure:
(2) Number and percentage of chart audits conducted where the chart was found to be at least 95% compliant with the review standards. \( N \) = Number of chart audits conducted where the chart was found to be at least 95% compliant with review standards. \( D \) = Total number of chart audits conducted.

Data Source (Select one):
- Other
  If 'Other' is selected, specify:
  ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td>100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval = 95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence within MOE +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Annually</td>
<td>Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Performance Measure:**

(3) Number and percentage of contract reviews conducted where the contract was found to be at least 90% compliant with the review standards. N = Number of contract reviews conducted where the contract was found to be at least 90% compliant with the review standards. D = Total number of contract reviews conducted.

**Data Source (Select one):**

**Other**

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

**ODM Data Collection**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td>100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
<td>Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous and Ongoing</td>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OtherSpecify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous and Ongoing</td>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):  

Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):  

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

The Ongoing Review process gathers data to measure compliance and performance regarding specific waiver assurances and other areas. This process includes record reviews and in-person interviews with individuals enrolled on the waiver. ODM selects a random sample of waiver participants, conducts the reviews, and compiles the data for reporting and analysis. Through this process, ODM conducts enough reviews to produce waiver-specific findings that can be reported with 95% confidence of being within a margin of error of +/- 8%.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
ODM has operational responsibility for the Ohio Home Care Waiver. ODM delegates certain functions to case management agencies that operate around the state and a single provider oversight contractor. Contracts between ODM and these entities include language authorizing ODM to perform oversight activities that help to establish the program’s compliance with federal and state laws and regulations, as well as auditing and fiscal compliance. In the Ohio Home Care Waiver, Ohio integrates the State’s Medicaid quality strategy into HCBS waivers by aligning ODM’s waiver quality processes with that work. ODM employs a multi-faceted monitoring and oversight process that includes the following:

Monthly and Quarterly Reporting – Case management agencies and the provider oversight contractor are monitored through data reports specified in their contract. These reports are generated by either the contractor or ODM directly and enable ODM to monitor operational output and quality performance data.

Ongoing Review – Every year, ODM conducts interviews with approximately 400 randomly selected waiver participants to measure compliance with performance regarding waiver assurances, including service planning, care management, free choice of provider, level of care, health and welfare, hearing rights, participant satisfaction and validation of service delivery.

Targeted Review – ODM places a priority on maintaining a presence in the community to monitor individual health outcomes and to identify opportunities for program improvement. ODM conducts targeted reviews of individuals enrolled on HCBS waivers across populations. These reviews are performed on a subset of individuals enrolled on all of the State’s HCBS waivers. Ohio uses claims data and other criteria to identify a target group on the basis of, for example, diagnosis, service utilization (over or under), medications and care management. The goal is to locate “hot spots” within the program and identify at-risk individuals who, with the assistance of our partners (i.e., sister agencies, case managers and providers, etc.), the State can help to avoid or mitigate negative health outcomes. Targeted reviews may be structured to focus on individual health and safety which may include individuals who meet a certain clinical profile, such as those with uncontrolled diabetes or avoidable hospitalizations and/or the State may focus on oversight of delegated administrative functions and compliance with waiver assurances, etc. Through this process, ODM identifies opportunities for program improvement and/or increased oversight. Should ODM have findings from the targeted review, the department may require contractors and/or providers to develop and implement corrective action, as needed.

Contractor Reviews – ODM conducts a review of each CMA and the provider oversight contractor in order to ensure compliance with all contract terms. The review includes a desk review and an on-site visit. ODM issues a review report and the CMAs and the provider oversight contractor are required to develop and submit a plan of correction related to all identified deficiencies. ODM continues to monitor their compliance with the plan of correction.

Quality Briefings – ODM meets with each contracted agency on a quarterly basis to dialogue about data generated through the departments’ respective quality processes. In these meetings, the department reviews performance data generated through targeted reviews and discusses remediation and/or corrective action. These quality briefings are also informed by data presented by ODM on the oversight activities conducted by the agency, including but not limited to, problems detected, corrective measures taken and how such measures are/were verified. The quality briefings also serve as the forum for ODM and contractors to share and review performance metrics.

Quarterly Performance Data and Multi-Agency Quality Forums – ODM convenes a multi-agency HCBS waiver Quality Steering Committee (QSC). The QSC reviews data across waiver programs and operating agencies, as well as other quality initiatives within ODM and sister-state agencies as a means to assess and compare performance across Ohio’s Medicaid waiver systems. They serve to identify such things as cross-waiver structural weaknesses, support collaborative efforts to improve waiver systems and to help move Ohio toward a more unified quality management system.

Case-Specific Resolution – ODM assures case-specific resolution through “Alert Monitoring”, incident management, and the “Adverse Outcomes” process.

Health and Safety Review – A multi-disciplinary group of ODM staff meet weekly and determine need for
individual case follow-up/corrective action for providers and contractors. This group also reviews trends in incident data and other health and safety concerns.

Fiscal Reviews – ODM staff perform regular desk reviews of administrative costs, with A-133 Audits being performed every one to three years based on risk. Additional detail about Ohio’s practice for maintaining fiscal oversight of the Ohio Home Care Waiver can be found in Appendix I.

Open lines of Communications – ODM regularly communicates with case management agencies and the provider oversight contractor about case-specific matters and other issues related to program operations, provides technical assistance and responds to inquiries. Topics include, but are not limited to, individual health and welfare, program administration, budgeting, enrollment, providers and provider enrollment, provider reimbursement, issues pertaining to Medicaid state plan services, pending legislation, statutory and rule changes, etc. ODM also conducts a monthly “all contractors meeting” as well as monthly “one-on-one” meetings with each contractor. Contractors are also represented on the Quality Steering Committee, Protection from Harm workgroup and various stakeholder groups.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation
Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Other</td>
<td>☒ Semi-annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Timelines
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Administrative Authority that are currently non-operational.

☐ No
☐ Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Administrative Authority, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility
B-1: Specification of the Waiver Target Group(s)

a. Target Group(s). Under the waiver of Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act, the state limits waiver services to one or more
groups or subgroups of individuals. Please see the instruction manual for specifics regarding age limits. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(6), select one or more waiver target groups, check each of the subgroups in the selected target group(s) that may receive services under the waiver, and specify the minimum and maximum (if any) age of individuals served in each subgroup:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Group</th>
<th>Included</th>
<th>Target SubGroup</th>
<th>Minimum Age</th>
<th>Maximum Age</th>
<th>Maximum Age Limit</th>
<th>No Maximum Age Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aged or Disabled, or Both - General</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>Aged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>Disabled (Physical)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Disabled (Other)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aged or Disabled, or Both - Specific Recognized Subgroups</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Brain Injury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>HIV/AIDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Medically Fragile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Technology Dependent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability or Developmental Disability, or Both</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Autism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Developmental Disability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Illness</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Mental Illness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Serious Emotional Disturbance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Additional Criteria. The state further specifies its target group(s) as follows:

*Individuals 0 through 59 years of age who require an intermediate (nursing facility) level of care or a skilled (hospital) level of care.

Also, within a reserved capacity that has been established for the waiver, the state targets individuals determined by ODM to be eligible for the HOME Choice (Money Follows the Person) Program, and who meet the eligibility criteria for the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

Individuals enrolled in the Ohio Home Care Waiver who are potentially subject to mandatory enrollment in the ICDS 1915(b)/(c) Waiver shall be eligible for participation in the Ohio Home Care Waiver only until the date on which enrollment in the ICDS Waiver commences. Transitions into the ICDS Waiver shall occur as described in the waiver's Transition Plan.

ODM will be permitted to enroll individuals disenrolling from another NF-LOC waiver, who meet the eligibility criteria for the Ohio Home Care Waiver. These individuals will retain their LOC determination for the period it would have been effective in the waiver from which they disenrolled, absent a change of condition.

c. Transition of Individuals Affected by Maximum Age Limitation. When there is a maximum age limit that applies to individuals who may be served in the waiver, describe the transition planning procedures that are undertaken on behalf of participants affected by the age limit (select one):

- ☐ Not applicable. There is no maximum age limit
The following transition planning procedures are employed for participants who will reach the waiver’s maximum age limit.

Specify:

ODM will disenroll individuals from the Ohio Home Care Waiver upon assessment following their 60th birthday. The case manager’s discharge planning responsibilities include assisting the individual with enrollment on another appropriate NF-LOC waiver. Individuals will retain their LOC determination for the period it would have been effective in the Ohio Home Care Waiver, absent a change of condition.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (1 of 2)

a. Individual Cost Limit. The following individual cost limit applies when determining whether to deny home and community-based services or entrance to the waiver to an otherwise eligible individual (select one). Please note that a state may have only ONE individual cost limit for the purposes of determining eligibility for the waiver:

- **No Cost Limit.** The state does not apply an individual cost limit. Do not complete Item B-2-b or item B-2-c.
- **Cost Limit in Excess of Institutional Costs.** The state refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the state reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver up to an amount specified by the state. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.

The limit specified by the state is (select one)

- A level higher than 100% of the institutional average.
  
Specify the percentage: 

- Other
  
Specify:

At the time of enrollment on the Ohio Home Care Waiver, no individual’s waiver costs shall exceed $14,700 per month.

Individuals are assigned a monthly cost limit based on their service needs as identified in the planning process. The cost limit is based on the monthly cost of services as identified in the person-centered service plan. Cost limits are adjusted when service needs change. When person-centered service plans result in waiver service cost increases of $1000 or more per month, or contract-specified services exceed $14,000 per month, the CMA must obtain prior authorization from ODM in accordance with the process described in Appendix C-4-a.

- **Institutional Cost Limit.** Pursuant to 42 CFR 441.301(a)(3), the state refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the state reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed 100% of the cost of the level of care specified for the waiver. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.

- **Cost Limit Lower Than Institutional Costs.** The state refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise qualified individual when the state reasonably expects that the cost of home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the following amount specified by the state that is less than the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver.

Specify the basis of the limit, including evidence that the limit is sufficient to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.
The cost limit specified by the state is (select one):

- The following dollar amount:
  Specify dollar amount: 

- The dollar amount (select one)
  - Is adjusted each year that the waiver is in effect by applying the following formula:
    Specify the formula:
  - May be adjusted during the period the waiver is in effect. The state will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to adjust the dollar amount.
  - The following percentage that is less than 100% of the institutional average:
    Specify percent: 

- Other:
  Specify: 

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-2: Individual Cost Limit (2 of 2)

b. Method of Implementation of the Individual Cost Limit. When an individual cost limit is specified in Item B-2-a, specify the procedures that are followed to determine in advance of waiver entrance that the individual's health and welfare can be assured within the cost limit:

Subsequent to application for waiver enrollment, at any time the individual's waiver service needs are determined to exceed $14,700 per month, the applicant will be denied enrollment on the Ohio Home Care Waiver. All applicants denied entrance to the waiver are provided information on fair hearing rights and processes.

c. Participant Safeguards. When the state specifies an individual cost limit in Item B-2-a and there is a change in the participant's condition or circumstances post-entrance to the waiver that requires the provision of services in an amount that exceeds the cost limit in order to assure the participant's health and welfare, the state has established the following safeguards to avoid an adverse impact on the participant (check each that applies):

- The participant is referred to another waiver that can accommodate the individual's needs.
- Additional services in excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized.

Specify the procedures for authorizing additional services, including the amount that may be authorized:
In addition to other safeguards checked above, individuals may be referred to other state/local home and community-based programs. If no other alternatives are appropriate to meet the individual's needs, he/she will be referred for institutional services.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (1 of 4)

a. Unduplicated Number of Participants. The following table specifies the maximum number of unduplicated participants who are served in each year that the waiver is in effect. The state will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to modify the number of participants specified for any year(s), including when a modification is necessary due to legislative appropriation or another reason. The number of unduplicated participants specified in this table is basis for the cost-neutrality calculations in Appendix J:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Year</th>
<th>Unduplicated Number of Participants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>7400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>8600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>9200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td>9800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Limitation on the Number of Participants Served at Any Point in Time. Consistent with the unduplicated number of participants specified in Item B-3-a, the state may limit to a lesser number the number of participants who will be served at any point in time during a waiver year. Indicate whether the state limits the number of participants in this way: (select one):

- The state does not limit the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.
- The state limits the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.

The limit that applies to each year of the waiver period is specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Year</th>
<th>Maximum Number of Participants Served At Any Point During the Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

c. Reserved Waiver Capacity. The state may reserve a portion of the participant capacity of the waiver for specified purposes (e.g., provide for the community transition of institutionalized persons or furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing a crisis) subject to CMS review and approval. The State (select one):

- Not applicable. The state does not reserve capacity.
- The state reserves capacity for the following purpose(s).

*Purpose(s) the state reserves capacity for:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purposes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved Capacity for HOME Choice Participants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Describe how the amount of reserved capacity was determined:

Reserve capacity for the Ohio Home Care Waiver was projected at 150 per waiver year based on a review/analysis of past years’ enrollment of HOME Choice participants into the Ohio Home Care Waiver, as well as a review and analysis of HOME Choice Program utilization of waivers in general.

The capacity that the State reserves in each waiver year is specified in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Year</th>
<th>Capacity Reserved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Establishment of a reserved capacity of waiver slots in order to support the implementation of a Money Follows the Person Demonstration Grant the State received from CMS. Known as the HOME Choice (Helping Ohioans Move, Expanding Choice) Program, it transitions qualifying participants currently residing in nursing facilities, ICFs-IID, residential treatment facilities and hospitals into their own homes or other community settings. The HOME Choice Program provides additional services to enhance existing Medicaid State Plan and HCBS that will enable them to safely and successfully integrate into community life. Participants are entitled to receive HOME Choice Program services for 365 days beginning on the day they move from an institutional setting into the community. All individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver, including those participating in the HOME Choice Program, have comparable access to all services offered in the waiver. While the federal funding for the demonstration will cease 9/1/2020, the HOME Choice Program will continue in Ohio.
Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served (3 of 4)

d. Scheduled Phase-In or Phase-Out. Within a waiver year, the state may make the number of participants who are served subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule (select one):

- The waiver is not subject to a phase-in or a phase-out schedule.
- The waiver is subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule that is included in Attachment #1 to Appendix B-3. This schedule constitutes an intra-year limitation on the number of participants who are served in the waiver.

e. Allocation of Waiver Capacity.

Select one:

- Waiver capacity is allocated/managed on a statewide basis.
- Waiver capacity is allocated to local/regional non-state entities.

Specify: (a) the entities to which waiver capacity is allocated; (b) the methodology that is used to allocate capacity and how often the methodology is reevaluated; and, (c) policies for the reallocation of unused capacity among local/regional non-state entities:

f. Selection of Entrants to the Waiver. Specify the policies that apply to the selection of individuals for entrance to the waiver:
In general, waiver applicants are considered on a first come-first serve basis according to the signature date on their HCBS waiver referral. However, priority is given to the following persons applying for enrollment on the Ohio Home Care Waiver:

*Children who are from birth up to, but not including, age 21 who:
  * Were residing in an inpatient hospital setting at the time of, and at least fourteen consecutive days prior to, application for the Ohio Home Care Waiver; or
  * Have had three or more inpatient hospital stays during the twelve months prior to application for the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

*Individuals between the ages of 21 and 59 who resided in an inpatient hospital setting for 14 consecutive days prior to application for the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

*Individuals from birth through age 59 living in the community living who are at imminent risk of institutionalization due to the documented loss of a primary caregiver.

*Individuals from birth through age 59 who, at the time of application for the Ohio Home Care Waiver, were receiving private duty nursing services for at least 12 consecutive months.

*Individuals from birth through age 59 who are residents of a Medicaid-funded nursing facility at the time of application.

*Within a reserved capacity established by this waiver, individuals from birth through age 59 who are residing in a residential treatment facility, or an inpatient hospital setting, and who have been determined by ODM to be eligible for the HOME Choice (Money Follows the Person) Program.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)

Answers provided in Appendix B-3-d indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-4: Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver

a. 1. State Classification. The state is a (select one):
   - §1634 State
   - SSI Criteria State
   - 209(b) State

2. Miller Trust State.
   Indicate whether the state is a Miller Trust State (select one):
   - No
   - Yes

b. Medicaid Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver. Individuals who receive services under this waiver are eligible under the following eligibility groups contained in the state plan. The state applies all applicable federal financial participation limits under the plan. Check all that apply:

   Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver (excluding the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217)
   - ☐ Low income families with children as provided in §1931 of the Act
   - ☑ SSI recipients
   - ☐ Aged, blind or disabled in 209(b) states who are eligible under 42 CFR §435.121
Optional state supplement recipients

Optional categorically needy aged and/or disabled individuals who have income at:

Select one:

- 100% of the Federal poverty level (FPL)

Specify percentage: [ ]

□ Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (BBA working disabled group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of the Act)

X Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Basic Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act)

X Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Medical Improvement Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act)

□ Disabled individuals age 18 or younger who would require an institutional level of care (TEFRA 134 eligibility group as provided in §1902(e)(3) of the Act)

□ Medically needy in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)

□ Medically needy in 1634 States and SSI Criteria States (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)

X Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the state plan that may receive services under this waiver)

Specify:

42 CFR 435.145 - Children with Title IV-E, Adoption Assistance or Foster Care Payments
42 CFR 435.110 - Parents/Caretaker Relatives
42 CFR 435.116 - Pregnant Women
42 CFR 435.118 - Infants and Children Under Age 19
42 CFR 435.210 - SSI Look Alike

Special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217) Note: When the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 is included, Appendix B-5 must be completed

□ No. The state does not furnish waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217. Appendix B-5 is not submitted.

X Yes. The state furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.

Select one and complete Appendix B-5.

□ All individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217

X Only the following groups of individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217

Check each that applies:

X A special income level equal to:

Select one:
300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)
- A percentage of FBR, which is lower than 300% (42 CFR §435.236)
  Specify percentage:
- A dollar amount which is lower than 300%
  Specify dollar amount:

☐ Aged, blind and disabled individuals who meet requirements that are more restrictive than the SSI program (42 CFR §435.121)
☐ Medically needy without spend down in states which also provide Medicaid to recipients of SSI (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)
☐ Medically needy without spend down in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)
☐ Aged and disabled individuals who have income at:

Select one:
- 100% of FPL
- % of FPL, which is lower than 100%
  Specify percentage amount:

☐ Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the state plan that may receive services under this waiver)
  Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (1 of 7)

In accordance with 42 CFR §441.303(e), Appendix B-5 must be completed when the state furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217, as indicated in Appendix B-4. Post-eligibility applies only to the 42 CFR §435.217 group.

a. Use of Spousal Impoverishment Rules. Indicate whether spousal impoverishment rules are used to determine eligibility for the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217:

Note: For the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014, the following instructions are mandatory. The following box should be checked for all waivers that furnish waiver services to the 42 CFR §435.217 group effective at any point during this time period.

Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the state uses spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.
Complete Items B-5-e (if the selection for B-4-a-i is SSI State or §1634) or B-5-f (if the selection for B-4-a-i is 209b State) and Item B-5-g unless the state indicates that it also uses spousal post-eligibility rules for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018 (select one).

Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group.
In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the state elects to (select one):
Use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State) and Item B-5-d)

Use regular post-eligibility rules under 42 CFR §435.726 (SSI State) or under §435.735 (209b State)
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are not used to determine eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. The state uses regular post-eligibility rules for individuals with a community spouse.
(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (2 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

b. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State.

The state uses the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726 for individuals who do not have a spouse or have a spouse who is not a community spouse as specified in §1924 of the Act. Payment for home and community-based waiver services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following allowances and expenses from the waiver participant's income:

i. Allowance for the needs of the waiver participant (select one):

○ The following standard included under the state plan

  Select one:

  ○ SSI standard
  ○ Optional state supplement standard
  ○ Medically needy income standard
  ○ The special income level for institutionalized persons

  (select one):

  ○ 300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)
  ○ A percentage of the FBR, which is less than 300%

    Specify the percentage: 

  ○ A dollar amount which is less than 300%.

    Specify dollar amount: 

  ○ A percentage of the Federal poverty level

    Specify percentage: 

  ○ Other standard included under the state Plan

    Specify:

    

○ The following dollar amount

    Specify dollar amount: 

    If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

Specify:

65% of 300% of the SSI payment for an individual

Other

Specify:

ii. Allowance for the spouse only (select one):

Not Applicable

The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:

Specify:

Specify the amount of the allowance (select one):

SSI standard

Optional state supplement standard

Medically needy income standard

The following dollar amount:

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

The amount is determined using the following formula:

Specify:

iii. Allowance for the family (select one):

Not Applicable (see instructions)

AFDC need standard

Medically needy income standard

The following dollar amount:

Specify dollar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the state's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 42 CFR §435.811 for a family of the same size. If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

The amount is determined using the following formula:

Specify:
iv. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under state law but not covered under the state's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the state may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

☐ Other

Specify:

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (3 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

c. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State.

Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (4 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.

d. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules

The state uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care if it determines the individual's eligibility under §1924 of the Act. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the state Medicaid Plan. The state must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

i. Allowance for the personal needs of the waiver participant
(select one):

- SSI standard
- Optional state supplement standard
- Medically needy income standard
- The special income level for institutionalized persons
- A percentage of the Federal poverty level

Specify percentage: 

- The following dollar amount:

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised

- The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:

Specify formula:

65% of 300% of SSI payment for an individual.

- Other

Specify:

ii. If the allowance for the personal needs of a waiver participant with a community spouse is different from the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR §435.726 or 42 CFR §435.735, explain why this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the community.

Select one:

- Allowance is the same
- Allowance is different.

Explanation of difference:

iii. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 CFR §435.726:

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under state law but not covered under the state's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the state may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- Not Applicable (see instructions) Note: If the state protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.
- The state does not establish reasonable limits.
- The state uses the same reasonable limits as are used for regular (non-spousal) post-eligibility.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility
Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.


Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-b also apply to B-5-e.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (6 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.


Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (7 of 7)

Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.


The state uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the state Medicaid Plan. The state must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-d also apply to B-5-g.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-6: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

As specified in 42 CFR §441.302(c), the state provides for an evaluation (and periodic reevaluations) of the need for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual may need such services in the near future (one month or less), but for the availability of home and community-based waiver services.

a. Reasonable Indication of Need for Services. In order for an individual to be determined to need waiver services, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one waiver service, as documented in the service plan, and (b) the provision of waiver services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the service plan. Specify the state's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for services:

   i. Minimum number of services.

   The minimum number of waiver services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need waiver services is: 1

   ii. Frequency of services. The state requires (select one):

   ★ The provision of waiver services at least monthly

   ○ Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less than monthly basis

   If the state also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of waiver services other than monthly (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:
b. Responsibility for Performing Evaluations and Reevaluations. Level of care evaluations and reevaluations are performed (select one):

- Directly by the Medicaid agency
- By the operating agency specified in Appendix A
- By a government agency under contract with the Medicaid agency.

Specify the entity:

- The contracted CMAs.

- Other
  Specify:

- Other

- Other
  Specify:


c. Qualifications of Individuals Performing Initial Evaluation: Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), specify the educational/professional qualifications of individuals who perform the initial evaluation of level of care for waiver applicants:

  Registered Nurses (RN) and social workers (LSW or LISW) licensed to practice in the State of Ohio conduct initial level of care assessments.

d. Level of Care Criteria. Fully specify the level of care criteria that are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual needs services through the waiver and that serve as the basis of the state's level of care instrument/tool. Specify the level of care instrument/tool that is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies concerning level of care criteria and the level of care instrument/tool are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable), including the instrument/tool utilized.
As a condition of waiver eligibility, applicants must meet either the intermediate level of care (ILOC) or skilled level of care (SLOC) criteria set forth in OAC rule 5160-3-08 for individuals age 21 and older, and rule OAC 5160-3-09 for individuals through age twenty.

The ILOC criteria for children includes skilled nursing service needs and age-appropriate ADL and IADL assistance needs which are broken down by age cohort as follows:

- Birth through age five months: Needs assistance with at least one age-appropriate ADL and needs at least one skilled nursing services at least two days per week.
- Age six months through thirteen years: Needs assistance with at least two age-appropriate ADLs and needs at least one skilled nursing services at least two days per week.
- Age fourteen years through twenty years: Either needs assistance with at least two age-appropriate ADLs and needs assistance with at least three age-appropriate IADLs or, needs assistance with at least two age-appropriate ADLs and needs at least one skilled nursing service at least two days per week.

The SLOC criteria for individuals through age twenty is met when long-term services and supports needs exceed the criteria for the intermediate level of care or the developmental disabilities level of care. They must have an unstable medical condition and either one skilled nursing service need at least seven days per week or one skilled rehabilitation service need at least five days per week.

The level of care for an individual through age twenty seeking ODM-administered nursing facility-based waiver services is determined through the ODM 10126 “Child Comprehensive Assessment Tool” (CCAT).

The ILOC criteria for individuals age twenty-one and older is met when long-term services and supports needs exceed the criteria for the protective level of care. The ILOC criteria includes skilled nursing service needs, skilled rehabilitation service needs, ADL assistance needs, assistance with medication self-administration, and the need for twenty-four hour support in order to prevent harm due to a cognitive impairment and can be met in one of the following ways:

- Assistance with a minimum of at least two ADLs.
- Assistance with a minimum of at least one ADL and assistance with medication self-administration.
- A minimum of at least one skilled nursing service or skilled rehabilitation service.
- Twenty-four hour support in order to prevent harm due to a cognitive impairment.

The SLOC criteria for individuals age twenty-one and older is met when their long-term services and supports needs exceed the criteria for the intermediate level of care or the developmental disabilities level of care. They must have an unstable medical condition and either one skilled nursing service need at least seven days per week or one skilled rehabilitation service need at least five days per week.

The level of care for an adult seeking ODM-administered nursing facility-based waiver services is determined through the ODM 10125 “Adult Comprehensive Assessment Tool” (ACAT).

e. Level of Care Instrument(s). Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(2), indicate whether the instrument/tool used to evaluate level of care for the waiver differs from the instrument/tool used to evaluate institutional level of care (select one):

- ☑ The same instrument is used in determining the level of care for the waiver and for institutional care under the state Plan.
- ✗ A different instrument is used to determine the level of care for the waiver than for institutional care under the state plan.

Describe how and why this instrument differs from the form used to evaluate institutional level of care and explain how the outcome of the determination is reliable, valid, and fully comparable.
The ODM 10128 “Child Level of Care Questionnaire” will assess the needs of individuals through age 20 requesting Medicaid payment for a nursing facility stay.

The ODM 10126 “Child Comprehensive Assessment Tool” (CCAT) is a comprehensive case management tools that will be used in nursing facility-based level of care waiver administration. The ODM 10126 includes all of the questions on the ODM 10128 also includes an evaluation of the child's living arrangements, family circumstances, caregiver needs, and formal/informal supports.

The ODM 10127 “Adult Level of Care Questionnaire” will assess the needs of individuals 21 and older requesting Medicaid payment for a nursing facility stay. The form identifies the medical and ADL/IADL needs of the individual, including skilled nursing and medication management.

The ODM 10125 “Adult Comprehensive Assessment Tool” (ACAT) is a comprehensive case management tool that will be used in nursing facility-based level of care waiver administration. The ODM 10125 includes all of the questions on the ODM 10127 and also includes an evaluation of the individual's living arrangements, family circumstances, caregiver needs, and formal/informal supports.

**f. Process for Level of Care Evaluation/Reevaluation:** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), describe the process for evaluating waiver applicants for their need for the level of care under the waiver. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:

The ODM-approved assessment and case management system will notify a CMA that a waiver application has been received and assigned to the CMA. Per its contract with ODM, each CMA is required to complete the assessment within 30 days. If it is designated a priority assessment, then it must be completed within 10 days. The individual can include other parties of their choosing in the assessment. An RN, LSW or LISW evaluates whether the applicant meets the SLOC or ILOC criteria set forth in OAC rule 5160-3-08 or 5160-3-09, and the individual is also assessed for Ohio Home Care Waiver eligibility pursuant to OAC rule 5160-46-02. The assessment is documented on the ACAT or CCAT, and the individual is informed of fair hearing/appeal rights in accordance with OAC Division 5101:6.

The process for reevaluation of level of care is the same.

**g. Reevaluation Schedule.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), reevaluations of the level of care required by a participant are conducted no less frequently than annually according to the following schedule (select one):

- Every three months
- Every six months
- Every twelve months
- Other schedule

*Specify the other schedule:*

**h. Qualifications of Individuals Who Perform Reevaluations.** Specify the qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations (select one):

- The qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations are the same as individuals who perform initial evaluations.

- The qualifications are different.

*Specify the qualifications:*

**i. Procedures to Ensure Timely Reevaluations.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), specify the procedures that the state employs to ensure timely reevaluations of level of care *(specify):*
Tracking of level of care due dates occurs at the CMA level via an automated tickler system, resulting in the timely scheduling and performance of reevaluations. ODM will provide quarterly performance reports that include timeliness data to the CMAs. ODM reviews these reports with the CMAs and if there are problems, may require corrective action, or if necessary, initiate sanctions.

**j. Maintenance of Evaluation/Reevaluation Records.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(3), the state assures that written and/or electronically retrievable documentation of all evaluations and reevaluations are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42. Specify the location(s) where records of evaluations and reevaluations of level of care are maintained:

Documentation of all level of care evaluations and reevaluations is maintained in the ODM-approved assessment and case management system in accordance with state and federal regulations.

**Appendix B: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care**

**Quality Improvement: Level of Care**

*As a distinct component of the States quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the States methods for discovery and remediation.*

**a. Methods for Discovery: Level of Care Assurance/Sub-assurances**

*The state demonstrates that it implements the processes and instrument(s) specified in its approved waiver for evaluating/reevaluating an applicant's/waiver participant's level of care consistent with level of care provided in a hospital, NF or ICF/IID.*

**i. Sub-Assurances:**

**a. Sub-assurance: An evaluation for LOC is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that services may be needed in the future.**

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**

(1) Number and percent of initial assessments completed for applicants who requested long term care services. \( N = \) Number of applicants who had an initial assessment. \( D = \) Total number of applicants who were referred to an ODM-contracted case management agency for initial assessment.

**Data Source** (Select one):

- Other

If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:

**ODM-approved assessment and case management system**

| Responsible Party for data collection/generation | Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies) | Sampling Approach (check each that applies): |
|                             | Weekly | 100% Review | Monthly | Less than 100% Review | Quarterly | Representative Sample
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OtherSpecify:</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Sub-assurance: The levels of care of enrolled participants are reevaluated at least annually or as specified in the approved waiver.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(2) Number and percent of Level of Care redeterminations completed within 12 months of the previous Level of Care determination. \( N = \) Number of level of care redeterminations completed within 12 months of the previous level of care determination. \( D = \) Total number of waiver individuals with redeterminations needed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☒ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☐ Representative Sample Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Sub-assurance: The processes and instruments described in the approved waiver are applied appropriately and according to the approved description to determine participant level of care.
Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(3) Number and percent of waiver individuals with initial Level of Care determinations reviewed that were completed using the process required by the approved waiver. N= Number of waiver individuals w/initial Level of Care determinations reviewed that were completed using the process required by the approved waiver. D= Total number of waiver individuals with initial Level of Care determinations.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ☐ Sub-State Entity | ☑ Quarterly | ☐ Representative Sample  
Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ Other  
Specify: | ☑ Annually | ☐ Stratified  
Describe Group: |
| | ☑ Continuously and Ongoing | ☐ Other  
Specify: |
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
ODM relies on data gathered through the Ongoing Review, monthly, and quarterly reports of output and quality performance data by the CMAs as a means to identify systems compliance and performance problems associated with LOC determinations. ODM employs the Ongoing Review process to validate that the CMAs are accurately and consistently applying the level of care rules.

To address such systems problems: 1) ODM compiles the data showing evidence of the problem; 2) ODM presents the data to the CMAs in a Quality Briefing or monthly meeting; 3) ODM may conduct, or require the CMAs to conduct, further analysis to verify the finding and determine cause; 4) for verified findings, the CMAs are required to develop a plan for improvement; 5) ODM approves the plan for improvement; and 6) the CMAs implement the plan for improvement; 7) in a subsequent monthly meeting or Quality Briefing, ODM follows up on implementation of the plan for improvement with the CMAs; 8) ODM monitors data from subsequent reviews to verify improvement; 9) if the compliance or performance issues remain, ODM works with the CMAs to identify other solutions; this may result in a new or altered plan for improvement; and 10) if the improvement plan requires a substantive change in operations, ODM may alter the Quality Management Improvement Plan in order to formalize or clarify ODM expectations for the CMAs.

Individual assessment and level of care determination-related issues that are discovered are directed by ODM to the case management agencies for follow up and remediation at the individual level.

### ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Level of Care that are currently non-operational.

- ☐ No
- ☐ Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Level of Care, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

---

### Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility
Freedom of Choice. As provided in 42 CFR §441.302(d), when an individual is determined to be likely to require a level of care for this waiver, the individual or his or her legal representative is:

i. informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and
ii. given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based services.

a. Procedures. Specify the state's procedures for informing eligible individuals (or their legal representatives) of the feasible alternatives available under the waiver and allowing these individuals to choose either institutional or waiver services. Identify the form(s) that are employed to document freedom of choice. The form or forms are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

At the time of initial assessment and reassessment, the CMA case managers are responsible for providing written materials and explaining information to individuals about feasible alternatives, and for informing individuals about their freedom of choice between waiver and institutional services.

Individuals enrolling on the Ohio Home Care Waiver receive a handbook at the time of enrollment. They also receive a copy of the handbook at the time of annual reassessment. The handbook details feasible alternatives that are available, including free choice of providers and the option to receive waiver services or institutional care. It also informs individuals of their rights and responsibilities while enrolled on the waiver. Among other things, those rights include the right to request a state hearing. Individuals sign an agreement documenting their choice of waiver services in lieu of institutional services. A copy of the agreement can be made available to CMS upon request.

b. Maintenance of Forms. Per 45 CFR §92.42, written copies or electronically retrievable facsimiles of Freedom of Choice forms are maintained for a minimum of three years. Specify the locations where copies of these forms are maintained.

Documentation of Freedom of Choice forms is maintained by the CMAs in accordance with state and federal regulations.

Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

B-8: Access to Services by Limited English Proficiency Persons

Access to Services by Limited English Proficient Persons. Specify the methods that the state uses to provide meaningful access to the waiver by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with the Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003):
Individuals with limited English proficiency have access to a variety of resources at the county, state and CMA levels at the time of application and after enrollment.

CDJFS

CDJFSs make translators available to individuals who need interpretation services as early as at the time of application. They also utilize a variety of State forms that have been translated into other languages including Spanish and Somali.

CMAs and the Provider Oversight Contractor

Each contractor has policies and procedures in place to ensure that individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver who have communication barriers such as limited English proficiency (LEP) or a speech and/or hearing impairment are able to communicate effectively. They make use of the language skills of their own staff, and will arrange for approved translation/interpreter services in a multitude of languages, including American Sign Language. Contractors will translate written materials upon request, and most are able to convert their websites into other languages by changing internet settings or using online translators.

ODM

Pursuant to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, no person shall be discriminated based on race, color or national origin. Title VI has been interpreted by the US Department of Justice to prohibit discrimination against individuals who with limited English proficiency. To ensure compliance with Title VI, ODM has strategies in place to ensure all programs, support services and administrative offices have access to translation services and qualified interpreters. ODM encourages the use of interpretation and translation services when assisting individuals with limited English language proficiency, visual and/or hearing impairment.

To ensure persons with limited English proficiency have access to all benefits/services, ODM provides interpreters when needed and translates documents into certain languages as required by CMS. Vital documents such as applications, etc., that are necessary for individuals to receive services, are translated into different languages. The HCBS Waiver Guide is available in Spanish, as are the Medicaid Consumer Guide, information about Healthy Start, Healthchek, and Food Stamps, and state hearing rights forms. The Request for Cash, Food Stamp and Medical Assistance has also been translated into Somali.

The Office of Employee Relations provides technical assistance to ODM staff, over the telephone interpreting services is provided to ODM offices as requested, and language line services is provided to all program areas in the department. "Near-instant interpretation services" are provided through a contract with ODM. As a result, telephone access to interpreters in more than 110 languages is offered. Other interpretation services are offered, as well.

ODM monitors access to services by persons with limited English proficiency as part of its ongoing monitoring activities described in this waiver.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (1 of 2)

a. Waiver Services Summary. List the services that are furnished under the waiver in the following table. If case management is not a service under the waiver, complete items C-1-b and C-1-c:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Type</th>
<th>Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statutory Service</td>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutory Service</td>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Community Integration Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Home Modification Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**
Statutory Service

**Service:**
Adult Day Health

**Alternate Service Title (if any):**
Adult Day Health Center Services

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04 Day Services</td>
<td>04050 adult day health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 4:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Service Definition (Scope):**

Adult Day Health Center Services (ADHCS) are regularly scheduled services delivered at an adult day health center to individuals age eighteen or older. A qualifying adult day health center must be a freestanding building or a space within another building that is not be used for other purposes during the provision of ADHCS. The services that the adult day health center must provide are waiver nursing or personal care aide services, recreational and educational activities, and at least one meal, but no more than two meals, per day that meet the individual’s dietary requirements. The services the adult day health center may also make available are skilled therapy services, and transportation of the individual to and from ADHCS.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
*ADHCS are reimbursable at a full-day rate when five or more hours are provided to an individual in a day.
*ADHCS are reimbursable at a half-day rate when less than five hours are provided to an individual in a day.
*None of the services provided by the adult day health center are reimbursable separately.
*ADHCS and the provider of such services must be identified on the person-centered service plan.
*ADHCS do not include services performed in excess of what is approved pursuant to the person-centered service plan.
*ADHCS do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
  - [X] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [ ] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agency; adult day health centers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

- **Service Type:** Statutory Service
- **Service Name:** Adult Day Health Center Services

Provider Category:
- **Agency**

Provider Type:
- Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agency; adult day health centers

Provider Qualifications

- **License (specify):**

- **Certificate (specify):**

- **Other Standard (specify):**
  - Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

- **Entity Responsible for Verification:**
  - ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

- **Frequency of Verification:**
State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**
- Statutory Service

**Service:**
- Personal Care

**Alternate Service Title (if any):**
- Personal Care Aide Services

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08 Home-Based Services</td>
<td>08030 personal care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service Definition (Scope):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 4</th>
<th>Sub-Category 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Personal Care Aide Services are services provided to an individual pursuant to his or her person-centered service plan that assist the individual with activities of daily living (ADL) and instrumental activities of daily living (IADL) needs. Personal Care Aide Services consist of the following:

* Bathing, dressing, grooming, nail care, hair care, oral hygiene, shaving, deodorant application, skin care, foot care, feeding, toileting, assisting with ambulation, positioning in bed, transferring, range of motion exercises, and monitoring intake and output;
* General homemaking activities including, but not limited to: meal preparation and cleanup, laundry, bed-making, dusting, vacuuming, washing floors and waste disposal;
* Paying bills and assisting with personal correspondence as directed by the individual; and
* Accompanying or transporting the individual to Ohio Home Care Waiver services, medical appointments, other community services, or running errands on behalf of the individual.

Personal Care Aide Services provide needed personal care aide services up to the individual's approved individual budget that are not otherwise available. It is different than state plan home health because its provider pool is not limited to Medicare-certified home health agencies and the scope of tasks that can be provided is much broader.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Personal Care Aide Services are intended to complement, not replace, similar services available under the Medicaid State Plan. They do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan, including EPSDT services. They shall not be used in lieu of the Medicaid State Plan home health benefit when it has been determined the individual meets the eligibility criteria to receive that benefit as defined in Rule 5160-12-01 of the Administrative Code. They do not include tasks performed, or services provided as part of home maintenance and chore services included in this waiver. Personal Care Aide Services shall not be authorized as an alternative when the individual refuses to utilize Medicaid home health benefits they have been determined eligible to receive. In these instances, the CMA is responsible for assisting the individual in assessing the risks associated with their decisions and exploring options for meeting the individual's identified needs.

Personal Care Aide Services and the provider of such services must be identified on the person-centered service plan. Personal Care Aide Services do not include services performed in excess of the number of hours approved pursuant to the person-centered service plan.

If the provider cannot perform IADLs, the provider must notify ODM or the CMA in writing of the service limitations before inclusion on the individual's person-centered service plan.

* Personal Care Aide Services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [x] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [x] Relative
- [x] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Non-agency employed personal care aide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Medicare-certified home health agency; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type:** Statutory Service  
**Service Name:** Personal Care Aide Services

#### Provider Category:
- Individual

#### Provider Type:
- Non-agency employed personal care aide

#### Provider Qualifications

**License (specify):**

**Certificate (specify):**

Certificate of completion within the last 24 months for either a competency evaluation program, or training and competency evaluation program approved or conducted by the Ohio Department of Health in accordance with section 3721.31 of the Revised Code; or the Medicare competency evaluation program for HHAs as specified in 42 CFR 484.36; or another equivalent training program that includes training in the following areas:

- Personal Care Aide Services;
- Basic home safety; and
- Universal precautions for the prevention of disease transmission, including hand-washing and proper disposal of bodily waste and medical instruments that are sharp or may produce sharp pieces if broken.

First aid certification.

**Other Standard (specify):**

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

#### Verification of Provider Qualifications

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

**Frequency of Verification:**

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

---

### Appendix C: Participant Services

**C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service**

**Service Type:** Statutory Service  
**Service Name:** Personal Care Aide Services

#### Provider Category:
- Agency

#### Provider Type:
**Provider Qualifications**

**License (specify):**

| Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accreditation |

**Certificate (specify):**

| Medicare-certified home health agency; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agency |

**Other Standard (specify):**

| Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46 |

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

| ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor |

**Frequency of Verification:**

| Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences). |

### Appendix C: Participant Services

**C-1/C-3: Service Specification**

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

| Other Service |

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**

| Community Integration Services |

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17 Other Services</td>
<td>17990 other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Service Definition *(Scope):*

Community Integration includes independent living assistance and community support coaching activities that are necessary to enable individuals to live independently and have access to, choice of, and an opportunity to participate in a full range of community activities.

Independent Living assistance helps individuals managed their households and personal affairs, self-administer medications and retain their community living arrangements. Tasks include: medication reminders, wellness checks, assistance with banking, assistance with business correspondence, organizing and coordinating health records, assistance with applications for public programs, accompanying individuals to appointments, on errands, and other community activities.

Community support coaching provides information and training to an individual in order to achieve the community integration goals identified in the person-centered services plan. Coaching and training topics include how to manage finances, identifying and accessing community resources such as legal, employment, leisure, educational, recreational and transportation.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

No limitations on amount, frequency or duration.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [X] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [ ] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Social Workers; Nurses; Homemakers; Individual Workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Home Health Agency; Social Service Agency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

**C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service**

Service Type: Other Service  
Service Name: Community Integration Services

Provider Category:

- [ ] Individual

Provider Type:

- Social Workers; Nurses; Homemakers; Individual Workers

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type:** Other Service  
**Service Name:** Community Integration Services

**Provider Category:**  
Agency

**Provider Type:**  
Home Health Agency; Social Service Agency

**Provider Qualifications**

**License (specify):**

**Certificate (specify):**

**Other Standard (specify):**

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

**Frequency of Verification:**

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).
State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Community Transition Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 Community Transition Services</td>
<td>16010 community transition services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 4</th>
<th>Sub-Category 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Transition Services are non-recurring set-up expenses for individuals who are transitioning from an institutional setting or another provider-operated living arrangement to a living arrangement in a private residence where the person is directly responsible for his or her own living expenses. The service is available when no other person, including a landlord, has a legal or contractual responsibility to fund the expenses and if family, neighbors, friends, or community resources are unable to fund the expenses. Allowable expenses are those necessary to enable a person to establish a basic household that do not constitute room and board and may include:

Essential household furnishings needed to occupy and use a community residence, including furniture, window coverings, food preparation items, and bed/bath linens; set up fees or deposits for utility or service access, including telephone/cell phone service, electricity, gas, garbage, and water; moving expenses, pre-transition transportation necessary to secure housing and benefits, initial grocery purchase including food, cleaning and household supplies, and activities to arrange for and procure needed resources.

The service does not include ongoing monthly rental or mortgage expenses, ongoing grocery expenses, ongoing utility or service expenses, ongoing cable and/or internet expenses, electronic and other household appliances or items intended to be used for entertainment or recreational purposes.

The service may be authorized up to 180 consecutive days before an individual’s transition from an institutional setting to an HCBS setting.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
The service may be used one time per individual per waiver enrollment.
The service must be provided no later than 30 days after the date on which an individual enrolls on the waiver.
The total cost of the service may not exceed $2000

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- ☐ Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- ☑ Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- ☐ Legally Responsible Person
- ☐ Relative
- ☐ Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Human Service Agencies; Social Service Agencies; Senior Centers; Community Action Organizations; Home Health Agencies; ODM-contracted Transition Coordination Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Social Workers; Healthcare Professionals; Community-based Social Service Providers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Community Transition Services

Provider Category:
Agency
Provider Type:

Human Service Agencies; Social Service Agencies; Senior Centers; Community Action Organizations; Home Health Agencies; ODM-contracted Transition Coordination Organizations

Provider Qualifications
License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor
Frequency of Verification:
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Community Transition Services

Provider Category:
- Individual

Provider Type:
- Social Workers;
- Healthcare Professionals;
- Community-based Social Service Providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
- ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
- Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
**HCBS Taxonomy:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08 Home-Based Services</td>
<td>08030 personal care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Definition (Scope):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Home care attendant services include all of the following tasks when provided by an unlicensed home care attendant, and authorized by a licensed physician or a registered nurse (RN) (hereafter referred to as the authorizing health care professional):

* Assistance with the self-administration of medications in accordance with OAC rule 5160-44-27;
* The performance of certain nursing tasks in accordance with OAC rule 5160-44-27; and
* Personal care aide tasks as set forth in OAC rule 5160-46-04.

While this service includes personal care aide tasks, it is more involved because of the provision of assistance with self-administration of medication and the performance of certain nursing tasks - tasks that have, until the passage of RC 5166.30-5166.3010, and the addition of this service, had to be performed by an RN, or licensed practical nurse at the direction of an RN, as waiver nursing, private duty nursing or home health nursing services.

Home care attendants are non-agency providers (i.e., independent contractors) who bill ODM directly for reimbursement for services provided. The service doesn't require a financial management service (FMS) provider, and ODM issues the 1099 directly to the home care attendant. Individuals who receive home care attendant services do not have employer authority or budget authority, nor do they bear any liability for home care attendant services.

A home care attendant shall assist an individual with the self-administration of only the following medication: oral medications; topical medications; subcutaneous injections of routine doses of insulin; programming of a pump used to deliver routine doses of insulin; medication administered via stable, labeled gastrostomy or jejunostomy tubes using pre-programmed pumps; and doses of schedule II, III, IV and V drugs only when administered orally or topically.

A home care attendant shall not assist an individual with the performance of any of the following nursing tasks: intravenous (IV) insertion, removal or discontinuation; intramuscular injections; IV medication administration; subcutaneous injections (except for routine doses of insulin as described in the previous paragraph); programming of pumps used to deliver medications, including but not limited to epidural, subcutaneous and IV (and except for routine doses of insulin as described in the previous paragraph); insertion and initiation of infusion therapies; and central line dressing changes.

In accordance with OAC rule 5160-45-03, all ODM-administered waiver individuals and their authorized representatives are empowered to have choice and control over the arrangement and provision of the services they receive, and free choice of provider. For the purposes of the Ohio Home Care Waiver, such services include home care attendant services. The individual must be determined through the assessment and service planning processes to have nursing needs that can be safely met through home care attendant services. Adult individuals may designate an authorized representative to act on their behalf. Individuals who are minors must have an authorized representative. The authorized representative must be present and awake during the provision of home care attendant services.

Home care attendant services must be authorized by an authorizing health care professional. ODM must receive an ODM 2389 "Home Care Attendant Medication Authorization Form" and/or an ODM 2390 "Home Care Attendant Skilled Task Authorization Form" that bear the signatures of the individual or authorized representative, home care attendant and the authorizing health care professional. These forms identify the following:

* The individual's choice of home care attendant and written consent from the individual or authorized representative allowing the attendant to provide the specific home care attendant services identified during the assessment and service planning processes.

* Written assurance from the individual's authorizing health care professional attesting that the individual or authorized representative possesses the skills necessary to:
  + Actively choose the home care attendant service (over skilled nursing services);
  + Actively choose their home care attendant; and
  + Participate in the implementation of the service itself.

* Written assurance from the authorizing health care professional that the attendant has demonstrated the ability to furnish the individual-specific home care attendant service to the individual.
* A description of the specific nursing task or self-administration of medication that the home care attendant will assist the individual with, and instructions the attendant must following when assisting the individual.

The home care attendant is required to secure the services of an RN, in agreement with the individual or authorized representative, and participate in a face-to-face visit every ninety days with the individual, authorized representative, and the RN for the purpose of monitoring the individual's health and welfare. The first RN visit shall occur upon the initiation of home care attendant services and the case manager must be present at that time. During the face-to-face visit, the RN shall serve as a resource for the purpose of answering any questions the home care attendant, individual and/or authorized representative have about individual care needs, medications and other medical issues. The home care attendant and the RN are required to document the activities of the visit in the individual's clinical record, and the home care attendant must discuss the results of the face-to-face visit with the case manager and the individual and/or authorized representative. The individual or authorized representative may contact the authorizing health care professional at any time. RNs may include, but are not limited to, the individual's authorizing health care professional, or a private physician's office or clinic nurse, etc. It is the provider's responsibility to secure the services of the nurse.

Medication must be maintained in its original container and the attached label must match the dosage and means of administration set forth on the ODM 2389 "Home Care Attendant Medication Authorization Form." In addition, schedule drugs must have warning labels on them, and the attendant is required to count, and recount at least monthly, the medication in the individual's or authorized representative's presence and record the count on a log located in the individual's record. The attendant is required to notify the authorizing health care professional within 24 hours if any medication is missing, or the count cannot be reconciled. Schedule drugs must be stored separately from all other medications, and must be secured and locked at all times when not being administered to the individual in order to prevent access by unauthorized individuals.

* A description of the specific nursing task or self-administration of medication that the home care attendant will assist the individual with, and instructions the attendant must following when assisting the individual.

The home care attendant is required to secure the services of an RN, in agreement with the individual or authorized representative, and participate in a face-to-face visit every ninety days with the individual, authorized representative, and the RN for the purpose of monitoring the individual's health and welfare. The first RN visit shall occur upon the initiation of home care attendant services and the case manager must be present at that time. During the face-to-face visit, the RN shall serve as a resource for the purpose of answering any questions the home care attendant, individual and/or authorized representative have about individual care needs, medications and other medical issues. The home care attendant and the RN are required to document the activities of the visit in the individual's clinical record, and the home care attendant must discuss the results of the face-to-face visit with the case manager and the individual and/or authorized representative. The individual or authorized representative may contact the authorizing health care professional at any time. RNs may include, but are not limited to, the individual's authorizing health care professional, or a private physician's office or clinic nurse, etc. It is the provider's responsibility to secure the services of the nurse.

Medication must be maintained in its original container and the attached label must match the dosage and means of administration set forth on the ODM 2389 "Home Care Attendant Medication Authorization Form." In addition, schedule drugs must have warning labels on them, and the attendant is required to count, and recount at least monthly, the medication in the individual's or authorized representative's presence and record the count on a log located in the individual's record. The attendant is required to notify the authorizing health care professional within 24 hours if any medication is missing, or the count cannot be reconciled. Schedule drugs must be stored separately from all other medications, and must be secured and locked at all times when not being administered to the individual in order to prevent access by unauthorized individuals.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
* Individuals who receive home care attendant services do not have employer authority or budget authority, nor do they bear any liability for home care attendant services.

* Individuals cannot receive, and providers cannot bill separately for personal care aide services when personal care aide tasks are performed during a home care attendant service visit.

* A home care attendant who provides home care attendant services to an individual in accordance with the limitations set forth in Sections 5166.30-5166.3010 of the Revised Code, and Rule 5160-44-27 of the Administrative Code, including activities in accordance with the authorizing health care professional's authorization, is not considered to be engaging in the practice of nursing as an RN or an LPN in violation of section 4723.03 of the Revised Code (the Ohio Nurse Practice Act).

* Home Care Attendant Services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

**Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):**

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [x] Provider managed

**Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):**

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [x] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

**Provider Specifications:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Non-agency Home Care Attendant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix C: Participant Services**

**C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service**

**Service Type:** Other Service  
**Service Name:** Home Care Attendant Services

**Provider Category:**  
- Individual

**Provider Type:**  
- Non-agency Home Care Attendant

**Provider Qualifications**

**License (specify):**

**Certificate (specify):**

See other standard (below).

**Other Standard (specify):**
ORC Sections 5166.30-5166.3010 and OAC Rule 5160-44-27. Specifically, the provider must supply ODM with evidence to its satisfaction of all of the following:

1) The home care attendant either meets the personnel qualifications specified in 42 CFR 484.4 for home health aides, or has successfully completed at least one of the following:

   * A competency evaluation program, or training and competency evaluation program approved or conducted by the Ohio Department of Health under section 3721.31 of the Revised Code;
   * A training program approved by ODM that includes training in at least all of the following and provides training equivalent to that approved or conducted by the Ohio Department of Health under section 3721.31 of the Revised Code or that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 484.36(a), basic home safety, universal precautions for the prevention of disease transmission, individual-specific personal care aide services and the labeling, counting and storage requirements for schedule medications;

2) Prior to beginning home care attendant services, the home care attendant must have received training and instruction about how to deliver the specific home care attendant services authorized by the individual's authorizing health care professional, and/or the individual or the authorized representative in cooperation with the individual's licensed health care professional.

3) Upon request of the individual, individual's authorized representative, or the individual's authorizing health care professional, the home care attendant has performed a successful return demonstration of the home care attendant service to be provided.

4) The home care attendant has obtained a certificate of completion of a course in first aid that is not provided solely through the Internet, includes hands-on training by a certified first aid instructor, and requires the home care attendant to perform a successful return demonstration of what was learned in the course.

5) The home care attendant must secure the services of an RN, in agreement with the individual or authorized representative, and participate in a face-to-face visit every ninety days with the individual, authorized representative, and the RN for the purpose of monitoring the individual's health and welfare. During the face-to-face visit, the RN shall serve as a resource for the purpose of answering any questions the home care attendant, individual and/or authorized representative have about individual care needs, medications and other issues. The home care attendant and the RN shall document the activities of the visit in the individual's clinical record. The home care attendant shall also discuss the results of the face-to-face visit with the case manager, and the individual or authorized representative.

6) The home care attendant shall complete at least twelve hours of in-service continuing education regarding home care attendant services annually. Continuing education topics include, but are not limited to, individual health and welfare, CPR, patient rights, emergency preparedness, communication skills, aging sensitivity, developmental stages, nutrition, transfer techniques, disease-specific trainings and mental health issues.

7) The home care attendant shall not provide home care attendant services until the department receives an ODM-approved home care attendant service plan authorization form that contains all of the following:

   * Written consent from the individual or the authorized representative allowing the home care attendant to provide home care attendant services;
   * Written consent from the individual's authorizing health care professional indicating that the home care attendant has demonstrated the ability to furnish the individual-specific home care attendant service to the individual. The consent must include the individual's name and address; a description of the specific nursing task or self-administration of medication that the attendant will assist with (including name, dosage and route of administration of any medications); the times/intervals when the attendant is to assist the individual; the dates on which the attendant is to begin and cease providing assistance; a list of severe adverse reactions that the attendant must report to the individual's health care professional; at
least one telephone number at which the attendant can reach the individual's health care professional in an emergency for consultation after contacting emergency personnel; at least one fax number at which the attendant can reach the individual's authorizing health care professional when the schedule drugs are missing or cannot be reconciled; and instructions the attendant must follow when assisting the individual (including instructions for maintaining sterile conditions and for the storage of task-related equipment and supplies).

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Home Delivered Meal Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06 Home Delivered Meals</td>
<td>06010 home delivered meals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Definition (Scope):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category 4:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Home delivered meals" is a meal delivery service based on an individual's need for assistance with activities of daily living and/or instrumental activities of daily living in order to safely prepare meals, or ensure meals are prepared to meet the individual's dietary or specialized nutritional needs as ordered by a licensed professional within his or her scope of practice.

The service includes the preparation, packaging, and delivery of a safe and nutritious meal(s) to an individual at his or her home. This may include a single ready-to-eat meal, or multiple single-serving meals that are frozen, vacuum-packed, modified-atmosphere-packed meal, or shelf-stable. Specialized meals include, but are not limited to, specialized diets due medical conditions (i.e. reduced sodium, diabetic diet), or specialized textures, therapeutic or kosher meals.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

- The service includes no more than two meals per day.
- Planned multiple meal delivery may include meals for up to seven days that are compliant with food storage and safety requirements.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies)*:

- ☑ Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- ❌ Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies)*:

- ❌ Legally Responsible Person
- ❌ Relative
- ❌ Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Non-agency employed provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Agency, e.g., Meals on Wheels, a food vendor, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Home Delivered Meal Services

Provider Category:
Individual

Provider Type:
Non-agency employed provider

Provider Qualifications
License *(specify)*:
Current, valid license or certificate from the local health department

Certificate *(specify)*:

Other Standard *(specify)*:
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Providers must meet all Federal, State and local regulations for preparation, handling and transport of food; must meet ORC chapter 3117 and OAC chapter 3117-1; must meet Ohio Uniform Food Safety Code; must pass all local health department inspections; and must pass all Ohio department of agriculture meat and poultry.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Type: Other Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Name: Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provider Category: Agency

Provider Type: Agency, e.g., Meals on Wheels, a food vendor, etc.

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Current, valid license or certificate from the local health department.

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Providers must meet all Federal, State and local regulations for preparation, handling and transport of food; must meet ORC chapter 3117 and OAC chapter 3117-1; must meet Ohio Uniform Food Safety Code; must pass all local health department inspections; and must pass all Ohio department of agriculture meat and poultry.

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).
State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

**Other Service**

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**

Home Maintenance and Chore Services

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08 Home-Based Services</td>
<td>08060 chore</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 4</th>
<th>Sub-Category 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home maintenance and chore improves, restores, or maintains a clean and safe living environment through the performance of tasks in the individual’s home that are beyond the individual’s capability. The service includes minor home maintenance and repair, heavy household cleaning, non-routine disposal of garbage posing a threat to the individual’s health and welfare, non-routine yard maintenance, pest control and related tasks to prevent, suppress, eradicate or remove pests posing a threat to the individual’s health and welfare.

The service does not include tasks that are the legal or contractual responsibility of someone other than the individual, that can be accomplished through existing informal or formal supports, or do not provide a direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual.

The service may be authorized up to 180 consecutive days prior to an individual’s transition from an institutional setting into the community.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Home Maintenance and Chore Services are limited to $10,000 per twelve-month calendar year and are outside of the individual funding level.

**Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):**

- Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- Provider managed
Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [ ] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Independent Contractor; Independent General Contractor; Handyman; House Cleaner; Maid; Home Repair Worker; Exterminator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Home Improvement Company; Builder; Neighborhood Organization; Community Action Agency; Social Service Agency; Home Health Agency; and Extermination Company</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Home Maintenance and Chore Services

Provider Category:
- Individual

Provider Type:
- Independent Contractor; Independent General Contractor; Handyman; House Cleaner; Maid; Home Repair Worker; Exterminator

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
- ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigations of Provider Occurrences).
Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Home Maintenance and Chore Services

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Home Improvement Company; Builder; Neighborhood Organization; Community Action Agency; Social Service Agency; Home Health Agency; and Extermination Company

Provider Qualifications
License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:
Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services
C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Home Modification Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

Category 1: 14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications
Sub-Category 1: 14020 home and/or vehicle accessibility adaptations
"Home modifications" are environmental adaptations to the private residence of an individual family that are necessary to ensure the health, welfare, and safety of the individual or that enable the individual to function with greater independence in the home. Such adaptations include the installation of ramps and grab-bars, widening of doorways, modification of bathroom or kitchen facilities, or the installation of specialized electric and plumbing systems that are necessary to accommodate the medical equipment and supplies that are necessary for the welfare of the individual. Home modifications also include service calls and the repair of previous modifications. Repairs include the cost of parts and labor.

Home modifications may be provided in advance of an individual's discharge from an institution into the community. In such instances, the modification can be initiated up to one hundred eighty days prior to discharge, and the date of service for allowable expenses shall be the date the individual leaves the institution and enrolls onto the waiver.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

- Home modifications do not include new, replacement, or repair of a previously approved home modification that has been damaged as a result of apparent misuse, abuse or negligence.
- Home modification services are limited to $10,000 per twelve-month calendar year and are outside of the individual funding level.
- Home modification services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [x] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [x] Relative
- [x] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Non-agency employed providers, e.g., independent contractors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Agency, e.g., home improvement companies and general contractors, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Home Modification Services
Provider Category: Individual

Provider Type: Non-agency employed providers, e.g., independent contractors

Provider Qualifications
License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:
Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services
C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Home Modification Services

Provider Category: Agency

Provider Type: Agency, e.g., home improvement companies and general contractors, etc.

Provider Qualifications
License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications
Entity Responsible for Verification:
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Out-of-Home Respite Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09 Caregiver Support</td>
<td>09011 respite, out-of-home</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Service Definition (Scope):

Category 4: Sub-Category 4:

Out-of-Home Respite Services are services delivered to consumers in an out-of-home setting in order to allow respite for caregivers normally providing care. The service must include an overnight stay.

The services the out-of-home respite provider must make available are:

* Waiver nursing
* Personal care aide services
* Three meals per day that meet the individual's dietary requirements.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
*The services delivered by an Out-of-Home Respite service provider cannot be reimbursed separately.

*Out-of-Home Respite Services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

**Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):**

☐ Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
☒ Provider managed

**Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):**

☐ Legally Responsible Person
☐ Relative
☐ Legal Guardian

**Provider Specifications:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>ICF-IID, NF, or another licensed setting approved by ODM or certified by the Ohio Department of Aging or the Ohio Department of Developmental Disabilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appendix C: Participant Services**

**C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service**

**Service Type:** Other Service  
**Service Name:** Out-of-Home Respite Services

**Provider Category:**
- Agency

**Provider Type:**
- ICF-IID, NF, or another licensed setting approved by ODM or certified by the Ohio Department of Aging or the Ohio Department of Developmental Disabilities

**Provider Qualifications**

**License (specify):**
- ICF-IID that has an active Medicaid provider agreement in accordance with Sections 5124.06 and 5124.07 of the Revised Code, or NF per OAC rules 5160-3-02 and 5160-3-02.3

**Certificate (specify):**
- Provider certification by the Ohio Department of Aging or the Ohio Department of Developmental Disabilities

**Other Standard (specify):**
- Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
- ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

**Frequency of Verification:**
- Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Personal Emergency Response Systems

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications</td>
<td>14010 personal emergency response system (PERS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 2:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 3:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Service Definition (Scope):

Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) are emergency intervention services composed of telecommunications equipment (PERS equipment), an emergency response center and a medium for two-way, hands-free communication between the individual and the emergency response center. Personnel at the emergency response center intervene in an emergency when the center receives an alarm signal from the PERS equipment.

PERS can meet the needs of individuals who live alone, are alone for significant parts of the day, or have no regular caregiver for extended periods of time and would otherwise require extensive routine supervision. PERS includes installation, testing and equipment rental.

PERS equipment shall include a variety of remote or other specialty activation devices from which the individual can choose in accordance with the individual's specific needs. All PERS equipment shall have an internal battery that provides at least twenty-four hours of power without recharging and sends notification to the emergency response center when the battery's level is low. Equipment includes, but is not limited to:

* Wearable waterproof activation devices; and

* Devices that offer:
  * Voice-to-voice communication capability,
  * Visual indication of an alarm that may be appropriate if the individual is hearing impaired, or
  * Audible indication of an alarm that may be appropriate if the individual is visually impaired.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
PERS does not include the following:

* Equipment such as a boundary alarm, a medication dispenser, a medication reminder, or any other equipment or home medical equipment or supplies, regardless of whether such equipment is connected to the PERS equipment.

* In-home communication connection systems used to supplant routine supervision of individuals under the age of eighteen.

* Remote monitoring services.

* New equipment or repair of previously-approved equipment that has been damaged as a result of apparent misuse, abuse or negligence.

* Personal Emergency Response Systems do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

Service Delivery Method *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [X] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by *(check each that applies):*

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [ ] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agencies, Other ERS agencies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-I/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Personal Emergency Response Systems

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC-, CHAP- or Joint Commission-accredited agencies, Other ERS agencies

Provider Qualifications

License *(specify):*

Certificate *(specify):*

Other Standard *(specify):*
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Sub-Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications</td>
<td>14020 home and/or vehicle accessibility adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications</td>
<td>14031 equipment and technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Equipment, Technology, and Modifications</td>
<td>14032 supplies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Service Definition (Scope):

Category 4:

Sub-Category 4:
Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services are medical equipment, supplies and devices, and vehicle modifications to a vehicle owned by the individual, or a family member, or someone who resides in the same household as the individual, that are not otherwise available through any other funding source and that are suitable to enable the individual to function with greater independence, avoid institutionalization, and reduce the need for human assistance.

Reimbursable vehicle modifications include operating aids, raised and lowered floors, raised doors, raised roofs, wheelchair tie-downs, scooter/wheelchair handling devices, transfer seats, remote devices, lifts, equipment repairs and/or replacements, and transfers of equipment from one vehicle to another for use by the same individual. Vehicle modifications may also include the itemized costs, and separate invoicing of vehicle adaptations associated with the purchase of a vehicle that has not been pre-owned or pre-leased.

The need for certain items, particularly mobility devices or items where seating is involved, may require evaluation by an occupational therapist pursuant to section 4755.08 of the Revised Code, or a physical therapist pursuant to section 4755.44 of the Revised Code. The cost of the assessment may be included in the cost of the supplemental adaptive and assistive device. Additionally, some adaptive/assistive devices including, but not limited to, vehicle modifications may be provided prior to an individual's discharge from an institution into the community. In such instances, the adaptive/assistive device can be initiated up to 180 days prior to discharge, and the date of service for allowable expenses shall be the date on which the individual leaves the institution and enrolls on the waiver.

Supplemental adaptive and assistive device services include repairs of previous equipment or vehicle modifications, including parts and labor, unless the repair is required as a result of apparent misuse, abuse or negligence.

Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services must be prior-approved, and the provider of such services must be identified on the person-centered service plan.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:
ODM or its designee shall only approve the lowest cost alternative that meets the individual's needs as determined during the assessment process.

Reimbursement for medical equipment, supplies and vehicle modifications shall not exceed a combined total of $10,000 within a calendar year per individual, and is outside of the individual's individual funding level. ODM will not approve the same type of medical equipment, supplies and devices for the same individual during the same calendar year, unless there is a documented need for ongoing medical equipment, supplies or devices as documented by a licensed health care professional, or a documented change in the individual's medical and/or physical condition requiring the replacement.

ODM or its designee shall not approve the same type of vehicle modification for the same individual within a three-year period, unless there is a documented change in the individual's medical and/or physical condition requiring the replacement.

Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services do not include:

- Items considered by the federal Food and Drug Administration as experimental or investigational.
- Funding of down payments toward the purchase or lease of any supplemental adaptive and assistive device services.
- Equipment, supplies or services furnished in excess of what is approved pursuant to, and as specified on the individual's person-centered service plan.
- New equipment or supplies or repair of previously approved equipment or supplies that have been damaged as a result of apparent misuse, abuse or negligence.
- New vehicle modifications or repair of previously approved modifications that have been damaged as a result of apparent misuse, abuse or negligence.
- Payment toward the purchase or lease of a vehicle except as set forth in the service definition above.
- Routine care and maintenance of vehicle modifications and devices.
- Permanent modification of leased vehicles.
- Vehicle inspection costs.
- Vehicle insurance costs.
- Services performed in excess of what is approved pursuant to, and specified on, the individual's person-centered service plan.

Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [x] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [ ] Relative
- [ ] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Agency, e.g., DME providers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services

Provider Category:
Agency

Provider Type:
Agency, e.g., DME providers

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):
Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:
ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:
Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:
Supplemental Transportation Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 Non-Medical Transportation</td>
<td>15010 non-medical transportation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service Definition (Scope):

Supplemental Transportation Services are transportation services that are not otherwise available through any other resource that enable an individual to access waiver services and other community resources specified on the individual's person-centered service plan. Supplemental Transportation Services include, but are not limited to, assistance in transferring the consumer from the point of pick-up to the vehicle and from the vehicle to the destination point.

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

Supplemental Transportation Services and the provider of such services must be identified on the person-centered service plan. Supplemental Transportation Services do not include services performed in excess of what is approved pursuant to, and specified on, the individual's person-centered service plan.

*Supplemental Transportation Services do not duplicate coverage provided under the State plan and EPSDT services are not duplicated.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

- [ ] Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E
- [X] Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

- [ ] Legally Responsible Person
- [X] Relative
- [X] Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provider Category</th>
<th>Provider Type Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Non-agency employed provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Agency, e.g., ambulette companies, senior centers, and community action organizations, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service
Service Name: Supplemental Transportation Services

Provider Category:

- Individual

Provider Type:

- Non-agency employed provider
Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Motor vehicle

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

Service Type: Other Service

Service Name: Supplemental Transportation Services

Provider Category:

Agency

Provider Type:

Agency, e.g., ambulette companies, senior centers, and community action organizations. etc.

Provider Qualifications

License (specify):

Motor Vehicle

Certificate (specify):

Other Standard (specify):

Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

Verification of Provider Qualifications

Entity Responsible for Verification:

ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Verification:

Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Service Type:

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

Service Title:

Waiver Nursing Services

HCBS Taxonomy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category 1:</th>
<th>Sub-Category 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05 Nursing</td>
<td>05020 skilled nursing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:

The service is intended to complement, not replace, similar services available under the Medicaid state plan and EPSDT services.

Service Delivery Method (check each that applies):

☑ Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E

Provider managed

Specify whether the service may be provided by (check each that applies):

☐ Legally Responsible Person

☑ Relative

☑ Legal Guardian

Provider Specifications:
### Appendix C: Participant Services

#### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type:** Other Service  
**Service Name:** Waiver Nursing Services

#### Provider Category:

- **Agency**

#### Provider Type:

- Medicare-certified HHA, ACHC-, CHAP-accredited agency, and Joint Commission-accredited agency

#### Provider Qualifications

**License (specify):**

- RN/LPN

**Certificate (specify):**

- Medicare-certified HHA; ACHC, CHAP or Joint Commission-accreditation

**Other Standard (specify):**

- Compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46

#### Verification of Provider Qualifications

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

- ODM/Provider Oversight Contractor

**Frequency of Verification:**

- Verification is conducted pursuant to the schedule set forth in OAC Rule 5160-45-06 (Structural Reviews of Providers and Investigation of Provider Occurrences).

---

### Appendix C: Participant Services

#### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type:** Other Service  
**Service Name:** Waiver Nursing Services

#### Provider Category:

- **Individual**

#### Provider Type:

- Non-agency employed RN; non-agency employed LPN

#### Provider Qualifications

**License (specify):**

- RN/LPN

**Certificate (specify):**
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-1: Summary of Services Covered (2 of 2)

b. Provision of Case Management Services to Waiver Participants. Indicate how case management is furnished to waiver participants (select one):

☐ Not applicable - Case management is not furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

☒ Applicable - Case management is furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.

Check each that applies:

☐ As a waiver service defined in Appendix C-3. Do not complete item C-1-c.

☐ As a Medicaid state plan service under §1915(i) of the Act (HCBS as a State Plan Option). Complete item C-1-c.

☐ As a Medicaid state plan service under §1915(g)(1) of the Act (Targeted Case Management). Complete item C-1-c.

☒ As an administrative activity. Complete item C-1-c.

☐ As a primary care case management system service under a concurrent managed care authority. Complete item C-1-c.

c. Delivery of Case Management Services. Specify the entity or entities that conduct case management functions on behalf of waiver participants:
ODM contracts with multiple case management agencies (CMA) to perform certain program and case management functions around the state. These contracts were competitively bid. The CMAs are responsible for interfacing with individuals at the local level to assure they have access to services. They perform level of care assessments, recommend waiver program eligibility, work with each individual to develop a person-centered service plan (plan of care) that is tailored to meet the individual's service needs, monitor health and welfare, provide ongoing case management and support. The CMAs must adhere to all administrative rules, regulations and policies established by ODM.

The CMAs and any of their subcontractors may not provide direct home health or waiver program services to any individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver through the entire term of their CMA contracts. At the point new level of care requirements are in effect, during the first year of an individual's waiver eligibility, the case managers who render ongoing case management services cannot be the same case managers who determined initial eligibility.

ODM has long contracted with a single entity to operate an electronic case management system for the ODM-administered waivers. Since 2013, it has functioned discretely from the case management and provider oversight contracts governing the Ohio Home Care Waiver. ODM will be entering into a competitively bid contract another entity for the purpose of developing a new cloud-based consumer assessment and care management system. It will interface with both Ohio Benefits (Ohio’s new Medicaid eligibility system) and Ohio’s Medicaid Information Technology System (MITS) to ensure that eligible individuals will be covered for the level and type of service needed, and that as their needs change, service authorization controls exist to timely modify payment authorization and monitoring. It will support consumer assessment operations, a variety of populations, and all components of case management and provider oversight required for administration of the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (1 of 3)

a. **Criminal History and/or Background Investigations.** Specify the state's policies concerning the conduct of criminal history and/or background investigations of individuals who provide waiver services (select one):

- ☐ No. Criminal history and/or background investigations are not required.
- ☑ Yes. Criminal history and/or background investigations are required.

Specify: (a) the types of positions (e.g., personal assistants, attendants) for which such investigations must be conducted; (b) the scope of such investigations (e.g., state, national); and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory investigations have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid or the operating agency (if applicable):
Through the Medicaid provider enrollment process, ODM verifies that all Ohio Home Care Waiver providers have had criminal record checks initially and then on an ongoing basis (i.e., for all agencies, at least every five years or at the time of any employment with a different provider agency even if the period of employment is less than five years; and annually for all ODM-approved non-agency providers). ODM requires all new Ohio Home Care Waiver service providers to meet ODM’s criminal record check requirements at the time of enrollment. Providers certified by the Ohio Department of Health (ODH) are subject to similar criminal record checks requirements as those approved by ODM. Therefore, such providers are not required to undergo an additional ODM criminal record check in order to be an Ohio Home Care Waiver service provider.

There are two levels of background checks: background screening against relevant abuse and fraud databases (this screening process is described in Appendix C-2-b of this waiver application) and criminal record checks with the Ohio Bureau of Identification and Investigation (BCII). A criminal record check must be conducted by the FBI if the person does not present proof of Ohio residency during the five-year period immediately prior to the date the BCII criminal record check is requested.

If the criminal record check with BCII does find criminal convictions in the Ohio Home Care Waiver provider applicant/worker’s past, there are tiered exclusionary periods for disqualifying offenses during which individuals convicted of certain crimes may not be hired. These exclusionary periods apply to both agency and non-agency providers. The exclusionary periods include five, seven and ten-year bars, as well as a permanent exclusion for certain disqualifying offenses.

The processes for background checks differ between agency and non-agency providers furnishing Ohio Home Care Waiver services.

Process for Non-Agency Providers: ODM’s MITS system conducts database screenings against exclusionary lists at the time a non-agency provider applicant submits his or her Medicaid application. If the provider applicant appears on an exclusionary list, the application is denied. ODM also requires that non-agency providers, as part of the Medicaid application process, provide a set of fingerprint impressions to BCII and submit to a criminal record check with BCII. If the provider applicant fails to provide fingerprint impressions upon request, he or she cannot be approved as a new Medicaid provider. ODM applies the results of the criminal record check against the tiered exclusionary periods set forth in OAC rule 5160-45-11. ODM notifies the non-agency provider of the need to undergo the background and screening rechecks annually thereafter, on or before the anniversary date of their Medicaid provider agreement. If the non-agency provider does not submit to the background checks and screening, his or her provider agreement will be terminated.

Process for Agency Employees: Prior to hiring a new employee, the waiver agency must screen the potential employee against a list of databases (see C-2-b) for disqualifying information. If the potential employee meets certain criteria based on the results of his or her registry screening, he or she will not be permitted to furnish HCBS to individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver and a criminal record check will not be necessary.

Potential employees who clear the screening are required to furnish a set of fingerprint impressions and submit to a criminal record check with BCII. If the person fails to provide the agency with fingerprint impressions upon request, he or she cannot be employed by the agency to provide HCBS to individuals on the Ohio Home Care Waiver and a criminal record check will not be necessary.

The agency can conditionally employ the person on a time-limited basis pending the results of the criminal record check, however, the person is only permitted to provide services under supervision. The agency applies the results of the criminal record check against the tiered exclusionary periods. If the results indicate the person has been convicted of, or pleaded guilty to, a disqualifying offense, then employment must be terminated. The waiver agency is responsible for ensuring that employees are subject to the database screening and criminal records recheck procedures every five years. The agency maintains documentation of the screening and records recheck for all employees. ODH reviews the records of agencies providing Medicare services and who are Joint Commission-accredited. ODM reviews agency records of agencies that do not provide Medicare services and that are not Joint Commission-accredited according to a pre-determined monitoring schedule.

b. Abuse Registry Screening. Specify whether the state requires the screening of individuals who provide waiver services through a state-maintained abuse registry (select one):
☐ No. The state does not conduct abuse registry screening.

☐ Yes. The state maintains an abuse registry and requires the screening of individuals through this registry.

Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for maintaining the abuse registry; (b) the types of positions for which abuse registry screenings must be conducted; and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory screenings have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

In accordance with the Affordable Care Act, and the time of enrollment and re-enrollment, ODM conducts screenings of all providers based on assigned risk levels. These include, but are not limited to, on-site visits, criminal record checks and exception list verifications. Additionally, pursuant to section 5164.342 of the Ohio Revised Code, Ohio requires registry screens of provider agency applicants or employees prior to the background check being performed. They must also be performed on non-agency providers/applicants as part of the provider enrollment process in accordance with section 5164.341 of the Ohio Revised Code. If a prospective provider, or existing agency or non-agency provider meets certain criteria based on the results of their registry screen, the person will not be permitted to furnish services to individuals enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver. These databases include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The excluded parties list system maintained by the United States General Services Administration, which tracks individuals who are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued under Executive Order No. 12549 or under guidelines implementing Executive Order No. 12549;

2. The list of individuals and entities excluded by Medicare, Medicaid, or SCHIP and maintained by the Office of Inspector General in the United States Department of Health and Human Services;

3. The DODD abuser registry;

4. Ohio’s state nurse aide registry;

5. Any other database, if any, specified in rules adopted by ODM.

Providers are also prohibited from furnishing waiver services if the screen reveals there are findings by the director of ODH that the provider applicant or employee neglected, abused, or misappropriated the property of, a resident of a long-term care facility or residential care facility.

Additionally, in accordance with Section 4723 of the Ohio Revised Code, nurse providers must have current, valid and unrestricted Ohio RN or LPN licenses, and LPN supervisors must hold appropriate licensure. They cannot have any actions or sanctions pending against them by their respective licensing bodies. This is verified according to the provider qualification verification section in the service definition outlined in Appendix C.

Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (2 of 3)

c. Services in Facilities Subject to §1616(e) of the Social Security Act. Select one:

☐ No. Home and community-based services under this waiver are not provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act.

☐ Yes. Home and community-based services are provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act. The standards that apply to each type of facility where waiver services are provided are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Appendix C: Participant Services

C-2: General Service Specifications (3 of 3)

**d. Provision of Personal Care or Similar Services by Legally Responsible Individuals.** A legally responsible individual is any person who has a duty under state law to care for another person and typically includes: (a) the parent (biological or adoptive) of a minor child or the guardian of a minor child who must provide care to the child or (b) a spouse of a waiver participant. Except at the option of the State and under extraordinary circumstances specified by the state, payment may not be made to a legally responsible individual for the provision of personal care or similar services that the legally responsible individual would ordinarily perform or be responsible to perform on behalf of a waiver participant. Select one:

- ☐ No. The state does not make payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services.
- ☐ Yes. The state makes payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services when they are qualified to provide the services.

Specify: (a) the legally responsible individuals who may be paid to furnish such services and the services they may provide; (b) state policies that specify the circumstances when payment may be authorized for the provision of extraordinary care by a legally responsible individual and how the state ensures that the provision of services by a legally responsible individual is in the best interest of the participant; and, (c) the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 the personal care or similar services for which payment may be made to legally responsible individuals under the state policies specified here.

- ☐ Self-directed
- ☐ Agency-operated

**e. Other State Policies Concerning Payment for Waiver Services Furnished by Relatives/Legal Guardians.** Specify state policies concerning making payment to relatives/legal guardians for the provision of waiver services over and above the policies addressed in Item C-2-d. Select one:

- ☐ The state does not make payment to relatives/legal guardians for furnishing waiver services.
- ☐ The state makes payment to relatives/legal guardians under specific circumstances and only when the relative/guardian is qualified to furnish services.

Specify the specific circumstances under which payment is made, the types of relatives/legal guardians to whom payment may be made, and the services for which payment may be made. Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 each waiver service for which payment may be made to relatives/legal guardians.

- ☐ Relatives/legal guardians may be paid for providing waiver services whenever the relative/legal guardian is qualified to provide services as specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.

Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered.
Ohio Administrative Code Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46 allow individuals to receive certain services from non-legally responsible family members in support of individual choice and control. Specifically, such persons are permitted to provide personal care aide services, waiver nursing, home modification services and supplemental transportation services as long as they meet provider requirements for the service in question.

The case manager, in consultation with the individual and other members of the individual's team, is responsible for determining whether it is appropriate for a legal guardian to serve as an individual's paid provider. The case manager first determines if this provider arrangement is permissible in accordance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46 governing the service to be furnished, and the guardianship requirements set forth in OAC rule 5160-44-31. The case manager also determines whether such an arrangement is in the best interests of the individual, and whether or not it has the potential to create a conflict of interest for the legal guardian. In such instances, alternatives and/or other safeguards may be explored and incorporated into the individual's person-centered service plan.

As a condition of reimbursement, the provider must be identified as the provider, and have specified on the person-centered service plan, the number of hours for which the provider is authorized to furnish the service to the individual. This ensures that payment is made to the non-legally responsible family member as a provider only in return for specific services rendered.

Other policy.

Specify:

f. Open Enrollment of Providers. Specify the processes that are employed to assure that all willing and qualified providers have the opportunity to enroll as waiver service providers as provided in 42 CFR §431.51:

Any person or agency that wants to provide Ohio Home Care Waiver program services must complete the waiver service provider enrollment process set forth in OAC rule 5160-45-04 and meet the provider requirements and specifications set forth in OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46. If an individual prefers a particular person who is not an approved Medicaid waiver provider, they are encouraged to communicate this information to their CMA. The CMA will direct them to the provider oversight contractor’s website for information about how to submit an application through MITS and initiate the provider enrollment process.

Once a Medicaid Provider, they can also sign up for inclusion on the ODM-approved assessment and case management system to access approved person-centered service plan(s) and other information associated with approved services. All prospective and approved providers can access information that links them to program rules and available training opportunities on both the ODM website and the provider oversight contractor’s website.

Appendix C: Participant Services

Quality Improvement: Qualified Providers

As a distinct component of the States quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the States methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Qualified Providers

The state demonstrates that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for assuring that all waiver services are provided by qualified providers.

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. Sub-Assurance: The State verifies that providers initially and continually meet required licensure and/or
certification standards and adhere to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(1) Number and percent of new non-agency providers that meet initial licensure requirements prior to providing waiver services and/or adhere to other state standards. \( N = \) Number of new non-agency providers that meet initial licensure requirements prior to providing waiver services and/or adhere to other state standards. \( D = \) Total number of new non-agency providers enrolled.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
BIAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Weekly</td>
<td>☒ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☐ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measure:
(2) Number and percent of new agency providers that meet initial certification requirements prior to providing waiver services. N= Number of new agency providers that meet initial certification requirements prior to providing waiver services. D= Total number of new agency providers enrolled.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
BIAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Confidentiality Interval = | | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stratified</th>
<th>Describe Group:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Continuously and Ongoing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Anually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sampling Approach (check each that applies):  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sampling Approach</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Source (Select one):  

- Other  
  If 'Other' is selected, specify:  
  BIAR

Performance Measure:  
(3) Number and percent of providers that continue to meet enrollment requirements at reenrollment. N= Number of providers that continue to meet enrollment requirements at reenrollment. D= Total number of providers due for reenrollment.
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Assurance: The State monitors non-licensed/non-certified providers to assure adherence to waiver requirements.

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

(4) Number and percent of non-agency personal care aide and home care attendant providers who continue to meet waiver enrollment requirements. N= Number of non-agency personal care aide and home care attendant providers reviewed who continue to meet waiver enrollment requirements. D= Total number of non-agency personal care aide and home care attendant providers reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

Provider Structural Reviews

<p>| Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies): | Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies): | Sampling Approach (check each that applies): |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State Medicaid Agency</th>
<th>Operating Agency</th>
<th>Sub-State Entity</th>
<th>Other Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
<td>Provider Oversight Contractor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
<td>☐ Representative Sample</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Frequency of data collection/generation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measure:

(5) Number and percent of non-agency personal care aides (PCA) and home care attendants (HCA) for whom training was conducted in accordance with state requirements and the approved waiver. N= # of non-agency PCAs & HCAs who received training in accordance with state requirements & the approved waiver. D= # of non-agency PCAs & HCAs for whom a structural review was held in the quarter.

Data Source (Select one):

Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

| Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies): |
| Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies): |
| Sampling Approach (check each that applies): |
| --- | --- | --- |
| ☑ State Medicaid Agency | □ Weekly | □ 100% Review |
| □ Operating Agency | □ Monthly | □ Less than 100% Review |
| □ Sub-State Entity | ☑ Quarterly | □ Representative Sample |
| | | Confidence Interval = |
| □ Other | □ Annually | □ Stratified |
### Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information
regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
ODM believes that education is an important part of remediation for provider issues. As part of the remediation process, ODM assures that the opportunity is exercised to educate providers about the rules, and about the importance of implementing practices that assure compliance with the rules. ODM and the CMAs and the provider oversight contractor work closely to provide ongoing education to providers, and to send them alerts in order to help providers avoid and remedy problems.

When a provider is found to be non-compliant with a rule during a structural review, incident investigation, or an investigation of a provider occurrence, the provider oversight contractor sends the provider written correspondence to inform the provider that they must correct the violation.

Non-compliance identified during a Structural Review is issued in a Findings Report - Issued after the Structural Review exit conference has occurred, the Findings Report summarizes the overall outcome of the review. If there has been a finding of noncompliance, the report specifies the Administrative Code rules that are the basis for which noncompliance has been determined, and outlines the specific issues or findings of noncompliance the provider must address in a plan of correction.

Depending on the nature and severity of the violation, the provider is required to submit a plan of correction. After the provider oversight contractor reviews and accepts the plan of correction, the violation is closed and the CMA monitors the provider's compliance with the plan of correction. If a plan of correction is not submitted, or not found acceptable by the provider oversight contractor, the provider oversight contractor refers the finding to ODM and ODM sends the provider a Notice of Operational Deficiency. A Notice of Operational Deficiency can also be issued when ODM or the provider oversight contractor substantiates provider occurrences such as allegations of provider billing violations, substandard provider performance such as sleeping on the job, provider theft, etc., and serious and immediate threats to the health and welfare of the individual.

A Notice of Operational Deficiency requires the provider to submit a plan of correction in accordance with the policies set forth in OAC rule 5160-45-06. If the provider submits a plan of correction that ODM finds acceptable, the violation is closed and the provider oversight contractor monitors the provider's compliance with the plan of correction. If the provider does not respond, or does not submit an acceptable plan of correction, sanctions are imposed. Sanctioning may include termination of the provider’s Medicaid Agreement.

ODM and the provider oversight contractor use an electronic database to document when a provider receives a Notice of Operational Deficiency, and/or findings letter resulting from a structural review. The database allows the State to document when a formal communication has been issued and why, and when the provider responds with a plan of correction (including if it is accepted).

The State and the provider oversight contractor then monitor providers to assure that providers correct rule violations in several ways:

1) ODM and the provider oversight contractor continue to monitor the provider via the electronic database to determine if the provider continues to violate the same or similar rule(s). If a provider continues to be in violation, the State may issue the provider a Notice of Operational Deficiency or issue progressive sanctions, including but not limited to terminating the provider.

2) A prevention plan is created to assist in keeping the individual safe after any and all incidents. The provider participates in the development of the plan. The plan is monitored by the provider oversight contractor and is specified on the person-centered service plan.

3) ODM and the provider oversight contractor also have the discretion to conduct announced and unannounced visits with any provider, at any time, to investigate provider occurrences or individual incidents, and to verify corrective actions in regard to any issue of alleged or suspected provider non-compliance.

4) ODM monitors provider performance directly during the Ongoing Review by interviewing the individual about provider quality, interactions and performance, and assuring provider documentation is maintained to support the amount, scope, and frequency of service delivery, as well as Medicaid claims.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation
Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Other</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider Oversight Contractor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**c. Timelines**

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Qualified Providers that are currently non-operational.

- **No**
- **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Qualified Providers, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

**Appendix C: Participant Services**

**C-3: Waiver Services Specifications**

Section C-3 'Service Specifications' is incorporated into Section C-1 'Waiver Services.'

**Appendix C: Participant Services**

**C-4: Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services**

**a. Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services.** Indicate whether the waiver employs any of the following additional limits on the amount of waiver services *(select one).*

- **Not applicable** - The state does not impose a limit on the amount of waiver services except as provided in Appendix C-3.
- **Applicable** - The state imposes additional limits on the amount of waiver services.

When a limit is employed, specify: (a) the waiver services to which the limit applies; (b) the basis of the limit, including its basis in historical expenditure/utilization patterns and, as applicable, the processes and methodologies that are used to determine the amount of the limit to which a participant's services are subject; (c) how the limit will be adjusted over the course of the waiver period; (d) provisions for adjusting or making exceptions to the limit based on participant health and welfare needs or other factors specified by the state; (e) the safeguards that are in effect when the amount of the limit is insufficient to meet a participant's needs; (f) how participants are notified of the amount of the limit. *(check each that applies)*
Limit(s) on Set(s) of Services. There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services that is authorized for one or more sets of services offered under the waiver.

Furnish the information specified above.
a) Waiver services to which the limit applies:

*Community Transition Services are limited to $2,000 per individual per waiver enrollment.
*Home Maintenance and Chore Services are limited to $10,000 per twelve-month calendar year.
*Home Modification Services are limited to $10,000 per twelve-month calendar year.
* Under Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services, reimbursement for medical equipment, supplies and vehicle modifications shall not exceed $10,000 within a calendar year per individual. ODM will not approve the same type of medical equipment, supplies and devices for the same individual during the same calendar year unless there is a documented need for ongoing medical supplies or devices as documented by a licensed health care professional, or a documented change in the individual's medical and/or physical condition requiring the replacement.

*Under Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services, ODM shall not approve the same type of vehicle modification for the same individual within a three-year period unless there is a documented change in the individual's medical and/or physical condition requiring the replacement.

(b) Basis of limit: The limits that are being established for these services are set forth in OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46 and are identified in (a) above. The limit on vehicle modifications is three years in order to avoid unnecessary replacement of vehicles, upgrades, etc.

(c) Adjustment of the limit: Home maintenance and chore services, home modifications and supplemental adaptive and assistive devices must be prior-approved. Home maintenance and chore services in excess of the limit can be approved by ODM when there is a documented need for such services. Supplemental adaptive and assistive devices in excess of the limit can be approved by ODM when there is a documented need for ongoing medical supplies, or a documented change in the individual’s medical and/or physical condition requiring replacement.

(d) Provision of exceptions: Any exceptions to home maintenance and chore, vehicle modifications and/or supplemental adaptive and assistive device services must be brought to ODM’s attention for review and prior approval.

(e) Safeguards: Case managers are responsible for monitoring the adequacy of services provided to individuals through a schedule of contacts based on the individual’s case management level as described in Appendix D-2. Individuals can request home maintenance and chore, home modifications and/or supplemental adaptive and assistive device services from their case manager at any time.

The need for home modification services may require the completion of an in-home evaluation by an occupational therapist or physical therapist as licensed pursuant to Chapter 4755 of the Revised Code. The evaluation shall determine the individual’s capacity to utilize the requested service. It may also require the completion of an in-home evaluation by an appropriately qualified professional to determine the suitability of the immediate environment where the modification will be installed and the viability of the completion of the modification to improve independence.

An occupational or physical therapist may also be consulted to evaluate and recommend the most appropriate adaptive and assistive device to meet the individual's identified needs.

An in-home evaluation by an appropriately qualified professional may be required to determine the suitability of the immediate environment where a home maintenance and chore service will be performed and the viability of the completion of the service to improve independence and/or facilitate a healthy and safe environment.

(f) Notification of amount: Case managers must notify the individual of the approval of the request for and amount of home maintenance and chore, home modification and/or adaptive and assistive device services, and must update the person-centered service plan accordingly.

(g) Hearing rights: Case managers must also notify individuals of their right to request a hearing subsequent to a denial of the individual's request for initial or subsequent community transition, home maintenance and chore, home modification and/or supplemental adaptive and assistive device services.
☐ Prospective Individual Budget Amount. There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services authorized for each specific participant. 

_Furnish the information specified above._

☑ Budget Limits by Level of Support. Based on an assessment process and/or other factors, participants are assigned to funding levels that are limits on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services. 

_Furnish the information specified above._
Individual limits are determined at the time of entry onto the waiver, with modifications occurring subsequent to changes in the individual's condition or circumstances. Individuals are assigned a monthly cost limit by the CMAs based on their service needs as identified in the assessment and person-centered service planning processes. The cost limit, or cap, is based on the monthly cost of services as identified in the person-centered service plan. The person-centered service plan contains all authorized services, including the cost of services. The cost limit excludes home maintenance and chore services, home modification services and supplemental adaptive and assistive device services.

Cost limits are adjusted when service needs change. Some changes can be made at the CMA level and are subject to CMA supervisory approval. However, when adjustments result in significant increases or services exceeding $14,000 per month, the CMAs must obtain prior authorization from ODM. Prior authorization is used whenever an individual requests, or a case manager determines, an increase in services is needed that causes the service authorization to go over the baseline. The baseline is an average planned monthly cost of state plan and waiver services.

Conditions under which prior authorization is required include, but are not limited to:

- An increase in monthly service authorization amounting to $1000 over the reset baseline.
- An increase in service authorization amounting to $1000 over the previously authorized amount of private duty nursing (PDN) or, if applicable, a combination of PDN and home health services for individuals who are newly enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver.
- Any service authorization of $14,000 or more in a month.
- Person-centered service plans that include more than 112 paid hours per week of personal care aide services, nursing or home care attendant services, adult day health, or any combination of these or other like services, regardless of funding source, authorized for more than four weeks.

As an additional safeguard to assure individuals have access to needed services in the event of an emergency, the previous description of prior authorization will not delay an individual’s access to urgently needed services. The CMAs have the ability to approve temporary increases in services up to $12,000 for no more than 21 calendar days. Emergency increases over $12,000 must be prior-authorized by ODM. The CMAs submit reports of all emergency authorizations to ODM quarterly, of which ODM reviews a random sample.

Individuals receive a revised copy of the person-centered service plan anytime changes are made and they can access their current person-centered service plan at any time via the ODM-approved waiver webpage. Individuals are notified by the CMAs in writing of their hearing rights related to service changes which affect their cost limits. Hearing rights are also generated subsequent to denial of an individual's request for a change or increase in funding level.

The methodology for determining individuals' budget limits, based on level of support, is open for public inspection.

ODM does not provide special reimbursement based on an individual's geographic location, etc. The same waiver service rates are paid statewide for the same service. However, adjustments to the individual's approved services and cost limit can be made based on the individual's specific needs and circumstances using the process described above.

- **Other Type of Limit.** The state employs another type of limit.
  
  Describe the limit and furnish the information specified above.

Appendix C: Participant Services
C-5: Home and Community-Based Settings

Explain how residential and non-residential settings in this waiver comply with federal HCB Settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5) and associated CMS guidance. Include:

1. Description of the settings and how they meet federal HCB Settings requirements, at the time of submission and in the future.

2. Description of the means by which the state Medicaid agency ascertains that all waiver settings meet federal HCB Setting requirements, at the time of this submission and ongoing.

Note instructions at Module 1, Attachment #2, HCB Settings Waiver Transition Plan for description of settings that do not meet requirements at the time of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.

Specific settings where individuals reside:

* Individuals enrolled on this waiver reside either alone in a private residence or with families/friends in a private residence. Individuals are not permitted to be enrolled in this waiver if they reside in facilities subject to 1616(e) of the Social Security Act.

Specific settings where individuals receive services:

* Individuals enrolled on this waiver may receive home and community-based services in residential and non-residential settings.

Process to assess and determine all waiver settings meet the home and community-based settings requirements:

* Residential Settings: The State has determined the residential settings are compliant since all of the individuals enrolled in this waiver live alone in a private residence or with families/friends in a private residence. As a function of service planning and monitoring, the waiver case manager conducts home visits in accordance with Appendix D of the approved waiver application, to ensure individuals are residing in settings compliant with 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5). Attachment 2 describes the remediation strategies outlined in the statewide transition plan for determining the level of compliance.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (1 of 8)

State Participant-Centered Service Plan Title:

Person-Centered Services Plan

a. Responsibility for Service Plan Development. Per 42 CFR §441.301(b)(2), specify who is responsible for the development of the service plan and the qualifications of these individuals (select each that applies):

☑ Registered nurse, licensed to practice in the state
☐ Licensed practical or vocational nurse, acting within the scope of practice under state law
☐ Licensed physician (M.D. or D.O)
☐ Case Manager (qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3)
☐ Case Manager (qualifications not specified in Appendix C-1/C-3). Specify qualifications:

☑ Social Worker
Specify qualifications:

* LSW or LISW licensed to practice in the State of Ohio

☐ Other

Specify the individuals and their qualifications:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
D-1: Service Plan Development (2 of 8)

b. Service Plan Development Safeguards. Select one:

- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.

- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.

The state has established the following safeguards to ensure that service plan development is conducted in the best interests of the participant. Specify:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
D-1: Service Plan Development (3 of 8)

c. Supporting the Participant in Service Plan Development. Specify: (a) the supports and information that are made available to the participant (and/or family or legal representative, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in the service plan development process and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process.
Individuals have choice and control over the provision of waiver services they need as determined during the person-centered service planning process. Individuals also have choice and control over who participates in the person-centered service planning process, as well as over the selection and direction of waiver service providers. Services and supports are planned and implemented in accordance with each individual’s unique needs, expressed preferences and decisions concerning his/her life in the community. To that end,

* Individuals and/or their authorized representatives participate in, and wherever possible lead the person-centered planning process, participate in the development of plans of care and/or select and dismiss ODM-administered waiver service providers. The individual’s authorized representative may have a participatory role, as needed and as defined by the individual, unless Ohio law confers decision-making authority to a legal representative (e.g., a legal guardian). The person-centered planning process:
  - Includes a team of people chosen by the individual.
  - Provides necessary information and support to ensure that the individual directs the process to the maximum extent possible, and is enabled to make informed choices and decisions.
  - Is timely and occurs at times and locations of convenience to the individual.
  - Reflects the cultural considerations of the individual. The process is conducted by providing information in plain language and in a manner that is accessible to persons with disabilities and persons who are LEP.
  - Includes strategies for solving conflict or disagreement within the process.
  - Ensures that providers of Ohio Home Care Waiver services for the individual, or those who have an interest in or are employed by an Ohio Home Care Waiver service provider, shall not provide case management, provider oversight or develop the person-centered service plan.
  - Offers informed choices to the individual regarding the services and supports the individual receives and from whom.
  - Includes a method for the individual to request updates to the plan as needed. The individual may request a person-centered plan review at any time.
  - Records the alternative HCBS settings that were considered by the individual.

Providers include traditional agency providers such as Medicare-certified HHAs, Joint Commission-, ACHC- and CHAP-accredited agencies, and otherwise approved ODM-administered waiver service providers. They also include non-traditional, non-agency providers such as RNs, LPNs at the direction of an RN, non-legally responsible family members, and other non-agency providers approved by ODM.

*If an individual and/or authorized representative elects to receive all or a portion of their waiver services from non-agency providers, the CMA must assure that the individual/representative trains the providers to meet the individual's health care needs, and/or specifies additional training the provider must successfully complete prior to furnishing waiver services; establishes a CMA-approved back-up plan to be followed when the provider is unable to furnish services at the scheduled time and location; and approve timesheets after waiver services have been furnished, and prior to the provider's submission of a claim to ODM.

*The CMA must assure the health and welfare of the individual, and the competency of the individual/representative if an individual elects to receive all or a portion of waiver services from non-agency providers. The CMA must verify that the individual/representative can successfully demonstrate the ability to communicate an understanding of their health care needs, advocate on their own behalf, report provider performance issues, complaints and/or problems to the CMA and/or ODM, and understand and implement problem-solving techniques to resolve conflicts with non-agency providers.

*If an individual elects to receive services from a non-agency provider, but the CMA determines the individual/representative cannot successfully demonstrate the skills identified in the preceding paragraph, the CMA may provide or arrange for training in order for the individual/representative to develop those skills. If, upon completion of that training, the CMA still cannot assure the individual's health and welfare, and the individual and/or representative's competency to direct waiver services provided by a non-agency provider, then the CMA may require that the individual only receive services from agency providers.

*Individuals have the right to request a state hearing anytime they disagree with an action that has been taken by a county department of job and family services, a state agency or the CMA.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
d. Service Plan Development Process. In four pages or less, describe the process that is used to develop the participant-centered service plan, including: (a) who develops the plan, who participates in the process, and the timing of the plan; (b) the types of assessments that are conducted to support the service plan development process, including securing information about participant needs, preferences and goals, and health status; (c) how the participant is informed of the services that are available under the waiver; (d) how the plan development process ensures that the service plan addresses participant goals, needs (including health care needs), and preferences; (e) how waiver and other services are coordinated; (f) how the plan development process provides for the assignment of responsibilities to implement and monitor the plan; and, (g) how and when the plan is updated, including when the participant's needs change. State laws, regulations, and policies cited that affect the service plan development process are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):
Person-Centered Service Planning Process Overview—Person-centered service planning under the Ohio Home Care Waiver is a multi-dimensional, participant-centered function that involves the ongoing coordination of Medicaid and other formal and informal supports and services an individual receives. It includes authorizing and arranging for waiver services that support and enhance, but do not replace what is already furnished by the family and/or informal caregivers. Person-centered service planning addresses the changing circumstances and medical and physical conditions of an individual over time. Inherent in the process is the desired outcome that services and supports are planned and effectively implemented in accordance with each individual’s unique needs, expressed preferences and decisions concerning his or her life in the community. The CMAs are designated by ODM as the entity responsible for person-centered service planning and ongoing case management. ODM monitors and oversees the CMA’s activities.

The person-centered service plan describes the person-centered goals, objectives and interventions selected by the individual and the team to support him or her in his or her community of choice. The plan addresses the assessed needs of the individual by identifying medically-necessary services and supports provided by natural supports, medical and professional staff and community resources. The plan documents all of the services necessary to prevent the individual’s institutionalization, regardless of funding source, as well providers, and the frequency and timeframes for service delivery. It also serves as payment authorization for Ohio Home Care Waiver services. It is intended to prevent the provision of unnecessary or inappropriate services and supports to the individual.

The person-centered service plan must:
- Identify the setting in which the individual resides is chosen by the individual.
- Reflect the individual’s strengths and preferences.
- Reflect clinical and support needs as identified through the assessment process.
- Includes the individual’s identified goals and desired outcomes.
- Identify the services and supports (paid and unpaid) that will assist the individual to achieve identified goals, and the providers of those services and supports, including natural supports and those services the individual elects to self-direct.
- Address any risk factors and measures in place to minimize them, when needed.
- Include back-up plans that meet the needs of the individual.
- Be distributed to the individual and other people involved in the plan.

The CMAs must also ensure that the person-centered service plan is understandable to the individual, and the people important in supporting him or her. At a minimum, it must be written in a manner that is accessible to persons with disabilities and persons who are limited English proficient. It must identify the person and/or entity responsible for monitoring the plan. It must be finalized and agreed to, with the informed consent of the individual in writing, and signed by all people and providers responsible for its implementation. This serves as acknowledgement of receipt and agreement to furnish the authorized service as documented on the individual’s person-centered services plan. Acceptable signatures include, but are not limited to a handwritten signature, initials, a stamp or mark, or an electronic signature. Any accommodations to the individual’s or authorized representative’s signature must be documented on the plan. Providers responsible for the plan’s implementation must be given a written copy of the plan when it is developed and updated.

The person-centered service plan is updated at the time of reassessment, or when events dictate the necessity to reassess individual needs and reevaluate the appropriateness of the person-centered service plan, along with the goals and outcomes of the individual. ODM’s quality management strategy establishes monitoring measures to track the timeliness of the person-centered service planning process and the thoroughness of the person-centered service plan.

Individuals are informed whenever there is a proposed change in the person-centered service plan. They are given notice using ODM-approved forms and are informed of their right to request a state hearing regarding the changes. Similarly, the CMAs are required to notify providers of changes in the individual's person-centered services plan.

Individuals work with their case manager to make changes to the person-centered service plan. Changes to the plan that result in a decrease in services, or changes that result in an increase in the cost of services within the individual's funding range are approved by the CMAs. Changes to the plan that result in an increase in the cost of individual's services in excess of their funding range are approved by ODM. This process of approval of service plans is referred to as the prior authorization process. In addition to monitoring person-centered service plans via the prior authorization process, ODM monitors person-centered service planning activity through the ongoing review process.

At a minimum, the person-centered service plan must include: goals, objectives and outcomes; the name, phone number,
service responsibilities and funding sources of all paid/unpaid providers and caregivers; the scope, frequency and duration of services (including start/stop dates); the total number of approved units of each service and the total projected monthly cost for Ohio Home Care Waiver services and other Medicaid-covered services for a 12-month period; individual-specific emergency back-up plan; medical patient liability; and the signature of the individual or the individual's authorized representative.

Home and Community-Based Setting Requirements --The CMAs must ensure that person-centered service plan documents that any modification of the additional conditions required for provider-owned or controlled home and community-based settings are supported by a specific assessed need and justified in the person-centered service plan. The following requirements must be documented in the person-centered service plan:

- Identification of a specific and individualized assessed need.
- Documentation of the positive interventions and supports used prior to any modifications to the plan.
- Documentation of less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried, but did not work.
- A clear description of the condition that is directly proportionate to the specific assessed need.
- A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the modification.
- Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the modification is still necessary or can be terminated.
- Informed consent of the individual.
- An assurance that interventions and supports will cause no harm to the individual.

The CMAs must ensure that the setting chosen by the individual is integrated in, and supports the full access of individuals receiving Ohio Home Care Waiver services to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources and receive services in the community to the same degree of access as people not receiving Ohio Home Care Waiver services.

Person-Centered Service Planning Process Under the Ohio Home Care Waiver

1) Assessment Process --Assessments are conducted initially as part of the Ohio Home Care Waiver eligibility determination process, annually thereafter, and at any other time if there is a significant change in the individual's life. A significant change is a variation in the health, care or needs of an individual that warrants further evaluation to determine if changes to the type, amount or scope of services are needed. Significant changes include, but are not limited to, differences in health status, caregiver status, residence/location of service delivery, and service delivery that result in the individual not receiving waiver services for thirty days.

A CMA-employed RN, LSW or LISW contacts the waiver applicant/individual to schedule a face-to-face interview. The applicant/individual can include other parties of their choosing in the meeting. Using the ODM-approved assessment and case management system, and the assessment tools described in Appendix B-6-e of this waiver application, an assessment is conducted to establish or maintain program eligibility. The assessment evaluates living arrangements/household composition, medical and acute/long term care history, medical interventions and treatment regimens, medication profile, functional ability, psycho-social status, safety and cognition, environmental situation, current usage of adaptive and assistive equipment, informal supports, caregiver involvement and formal supports, and results in a level of care recommendation. As needed, the assessor contacts health care providers (e.g., physicians, psychiatrist, etc.) for additional supporting information.

2) Informing the Individual about Available Services-- Once eligibility is established, the case manager arranges a visit with the individual and the individual's team of medical and social service professionals, formal/informal caregivers, family members and anyone else the individual identifies as contributing to their ability to remain safely in the home. Information is provided to the individual about the broad range of services available under the Ohio Home Care Waiver, and the service provider options available (i.e., they can receive services through traditional agency providers as well as other non-agency providers including RNs/LPNs, neighbors, friends, and non-legally responsible family members).

3) Meeting Individual Goals/Needs/Preferences through the Person-Centered Service Plan Development Process--The individual can have as much or as little involvement in the development of his/her person-centered service plan as he/she prefers. The person-centered service plan takes into consideration the individual's strengths, health status and capacities, identified risk factors, needs, and expressed personal preferences, establishes specific goals, objectives and outcomes related to the individual's plan of care, and identifies the specific tasks and activities that are to be carried out by each Medicaid service provider. Person-centered goals, objectives and outcomes must be prepared for each need identified
The person-centered service plan is also the tool for identifying and documenting the need for additional assessments that may be necessary.

4) Assignment of Responsibilities for Implementing the Person-Centered Service Plan--During the person-centered service planning process, the CMA reviews the individual's existing informal/formal supports and how they might meet the identified goals, objectives and outcomes. The CMA also explores additional informal/formal supports that can be added. Appropriate referrals and linkages will be established to initiate service. Thereafter, the CMA discusses the availability of waiver services to meet the individual's remaining unmet needs. It is the CMA's responsibility to monitor on an ongoing basis the individual's person-centered service plan to assure that all formal/informal, Medicaid and non-Medicaid services are being provided.

5) Identifying and Managing Risk and Back-up Planning--The CMAs are responsible for continually monitoring health and welfare and educating individuals, as appropriate. When significant risk of harm is identified, an assessment of the presenting information must be made to determine the most appropriate intervention. Aspects of that assessment include the individual's cognitive abilities, vulnerability and extent of dependence on others, support system, health and psychological status, the presence of negative and/or positive outcomes, the involvement of other providers or professionals, the request and preferences of the individual, and the degree of risk to self and others. The CMA identifies strategies to reduce risk, including individual education and referral to community resources, and adjustments to the person-centered service plan. They also determine if there are interventions that could contribute to reducing the risk for reoccurrence and maximizing the individual's health, safety and quality of life.

Individual responsibility for back-up planning is explained in the waiver handbook, and is supported in ODM's individual rights and responsibilities rule, OAC rule 5160-45-03. Back-up plans must be documented on the individual's person-centered service plan. Specifically, the CMAs work with individuals to assure the existence of back-up plans so as not to jeopardize individual health and welfare if providers do not arrive when expected. Individuals are instructed to immediately call the provider and/or go to their back-up plan. In accordance with the conditions of participation for ODM-administered waiver service providers set forth in OAC rule 5160-44-31, if the provider is employed by an agency, the agency must assure that a back-up plan is in place and staff are available to provide services when the provider's regularly scheduled staff cannot or do not meet their obligation to provide services to the individual. If the individual receives services from a non-agency provider, the individual must be willing to develop a back-up plan for individual provider absences and emergencies. OAC rule 5160-44-31 also requires that the non-agency provider assist the individual, upon initiation of services, in developing a back-up plan in the event the regularly scheduled non-agency provider cannot or does not meet their obligation to provide services.

6) Addressing Participant Health Care Needs--It is the CMA's responsibility to assure that the individual's health care needs are being addressed. Coordination and consultation with the treating physician and other medical providers (e.g., nurses, OTs, dieticians, respiratory therapists, etc.) on the individual's team is necessary to keep the case manager accurately apprised of the individual's health status.

7) Coordination of Waiver and Non-waiver Services--On an ongoing basis, the CMA works with the individual, providers and team members to assure that the services identified on the person-centered service plan are coordinated and provided in a manner that matches individual need, meet age-appropriate health maintenance requirements and are provided at the lowest possible cost. Individuals are required to use services funded by non-Medicaid home care resources as much as feasible. Medicaid-covered services support, rather than supplant, the caregiver's role in caring for the individual. Medicaid is the payor of last resort.

8) Monitoring and Oversight of Person-Centered Service Plan Implementation--ODM and the CMAs undertake several monitoring and oversight activities to ensure that the individuals’ goals, needs and preferences are included in person-centered service planning/care coordination, and are appropriate. The activities are performed in accordance with ODM/CMA quality management plans.

During their first full month of enrollment new individuals receive a minimum of two contacts, with no more than 14 calendar days between contacts, and one in-person visit within 20 calendar days of their waiver effective date. During months 2 and 3, individuals receive monthly contacts and visits with a maximum of 30 calendar days between visits. During months 4-6, they receive monthly contacts and a minimum of two visits, with a maximum of 45 calendar days...
between visits.

Thereafter, ongoing individual contact occurs in accordance with the individual's level of case management. The level is determined by the CMA using a tool that examines the individual's needs, complexity of medical issues and available informal supports. It is completed annually at the time of assessment/reassessment. Level 1 requires a maximum of 90 calendar days between contacts and a maximum of 180 calendar days between visits; and Level 2 requires a maximum of 30 calendar days between contacts and a minimum of three visits in six months and a maximum of 60 calendar days between visits. Additional visits can be made per individual request or based on clinical necessity. During the contact, an informal review of individual outcomes is conducted. The person-centered service plan is reviewed to determine if services are being rendered as intended, and individual satisfaction and changes in the individual's health, family and environmental situations are discussed.

Case management activities, including assessments, reassessments and person-centered service planning processes are monitored by ODM via the ongoing review process, the prior authorization process and through performance data that is reported by ODM to the CMAs as part of the quality management plan. In addition, ODM conducts retrospective reviews of clinical records to assure that assessments and person-centered service planning documents are complete, accurate and reflect the outcome of the assessment. The reviews also assure that the CMAs are compliant with all OAC relevant rules and policies.

CMA chart audits/clinical practice reviews are conducted to assure that case managers are practicing within their scope of practice and are applying sound clinical judgment. The program review also addresses the congruence of individual-assessed need, how those needs are being met, and case manager interventions, assurances of health and welfare and clinical documentation skills. Client satisfaction as it relates to the inclusion and decision-making/person-centered service planning processes, and satisfaction with the CMA and the individual case manager are measured as part of the ongoing review process.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (5 of 8)

c. Risk Assessment and Mitigation. Specify how potential risks to the participant are assessed during the service plan development process and how strategies to mitigate risk are incorporated into the service plan, subject to participant needs and preferences. In addition, describe how the service plan development process addresses backup plans and the arrangements that are used for backup.

Participant risk and safety considerations are identified and with the informed involvement of the individual, potential interventions that promote independence and safety are considered. During assessments, reassessments, and anytime thereafter, any known or perceived risk and/or safety considerations are identified and noted on the person-centered service plan and in clinical documentation. Where necessary, the CMAs may initiate risk and safety planning via the implementation of an "Acknowledgement of Responsibility" form, or explore development of a behavior support plan by appropriate personnel.

With regard to back-up planning, individuals are encouraged to be prepared with service alternatives so as not to jeopardize their health and welfare if providers do not arrive when expected. Individuals are instructed to immediately call the provider and/or go to their back-up plan. If the provider is employed by an agency, the agency must either have back-up available or assist the individual in making other arrangements. If the individual receives services from a non-agency provider, then the individual must be willing to develop a back-up plan for individual provider absences and emergencies and submit it to the case manager. Back-up plans are documented on the person-centered service plan.

Additionally, the CMAs are available to individuals 24 hours-a-day, 365 days-a-year.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (6 of 8)

f. Informed Choice of Providers. Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the waiver services in the service plan.
The CMAs maintain an electronic listing of all available agency and non-agency Medicaid service providers, by county and by the service they are authorized to provide. That information is shared with individuals at the time of person-centered service planning, electronically and/or via hard copy, and the individual's choice of providers is respected and considered. The CMAs also maintain an active and private listing of individuals who are seeking particular types of providers. If the individual wants to hire a friend, neighbor, or non-legally responsible family member as a non-agency provider, they are encouraged to direct the potential service provider to ODM to help them enroll as a Medicaid provider.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (7 of 8)

g. Process for Making Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency. Describe the process by which the service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i):

ODM has access to the CMA database through a computer portal and is alerted when assessments for enrollees are complete. ODM staff approve services on the person-centered services plans through the prior authorization process when projected costs exceed authorized levels, and on an as needed basis, provides instruction to the CMAs regarding service plan modifications. ODM monitors person-centered planning through the ongoing review process. ODM also retains the right to review and modify person-centered services plans at any time.

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-1: Service Plan Development (8 of 8)

h. Service Plan Review and Update. The service plan is subject to at least annual periodic review and update to assess the appropriateness and adequacy of the services as participant needs change. Specify the minimum schedule for the review and update of the service plan:

- Every three months or more frequently when necessary
- Every six months or more frequently when necessary
- Every twelve months or more frequently when necessary
- Other schedule

Specify the other schedule:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

D-2: Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring

i. Maintenance of Service Plan Forms. Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §92.42. Service plans are maintained by the following (check each that applies):

- Medicaid agency
- Operating agency
- Case manager
- Other

Specify:

Copies of the person-centered service plans are maintained by the CMAs.
a. Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring. Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for monitoring the implementation of the service plan and participant health and welfare; (b) the monitoring and follow-up method(s) that are used; and, (c) the frequency with which monitoring is performed.

The CMAs are responsible for implementing the person-centered service plans. Among their primary responsibilities are the following:

*To monitor and assure that individuals can exercise free choice of provider;
*To monitor and assure the appropriateness of service delivery and the outcomes identified on the person-centered service plan using ODM’s case management protocols and clinical standards that vary by individual need;
*To monitor and assure that services meet the needs of the individual;
*To monitor and assure that back-up plans are effective;
*To assure that methods are in place for prompt follow-up and remediation of identified problems.

Case management and corresponding individual contact are divided into two levels.

*New Waiver Individuals

Pursuant to Ohio's QMP, individuals receive a face-to-face visit within the first 20 calendar days of enrollment, as well as five face-to-face visits during the first six months of enrollment. New waiver individuals also receive two contacts (usually by phone or email) during their first full month of enrollment, and a minimum of one contact per month for months two through six. Individuals are seen or contacted more frequently as clinically indicated.

* Level 1 is provided to individuals who have been enrolled on the Ohio Home Care Waiver for more than six months and either can safely direct their own care or live with family or friends who are able to direct their care. Additional visits can be made per individual request or based on clinical necessity.

* Level 2 is provided to individuals whose needs are medically complex. The intent for this acuity level is to provide increased contacts and/or visits for individuals who would be isolated from outside resources and have increased risk for health and welfare issues that include, but are not be limited to: living alone; living with a paid provider; not participating in day programs, school or work, receiving services only from family members or non-agency providers; having a restraint, seclusion or restrictive intervention plan, or an “Acknowledgement of Responsibility” form is in effect; and/or the having been without services for any reason, for more than 30 days. Additional visits can be made per individual request or based on clinical necessity.

Upon discovery of a potentially significant change event, telephone contact must occur by the end of the next full calendar day. If it is determined through this telephone contact that a significant change occurred, a face-to-face visit must take place by the end of the third full day following discovery. The case manager will complete an event-based reassessment and update the person-centered service plan as needed.

At the state level, ODM monitors that services are furnished in accordance with the person-centered service plan, individuals have access to both waiver and non-waiver services identified on the person-centered service plan, needs identified during the assessment are addressed on the person-centered service plan, back-up plans are in place and effective, the individual is satisfied with service delivery, and there is prompt follow-up when problems are identified. ODM monitors and provides oversight through a variety of processes, including the ongoing review, review of quarterly data (e.g., information about the CMAs' quality management activities), the annual site review and the prior authorization process.

Remediation of problems identified through the State's monitoring of person-centered service planning occurs in a variety of ways, including but not limited to: the adverse outcome process, one-on-one technical assistance provided by ODM clinical staff to CMAs’ clinical staff, practice directives issued by ODM to the CMAs, and the complaints process. ODM provides detailed information to the CMAs through the chart audit/clinical review processes. This data is reported to CMAs, and is semi-annually reviewed by ODM.

b. Monitoring Safeguards. Select one:

- Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.
Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may provide other direct waiver services to the participant. The state has established the following safeguards to ensure that monitoring is conducted in the best interests of the participant. Specify:

Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery
Quality Improvement: Service Plan

As a distinct component of the State’s quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State’s methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Service Plan Assurance/Sub-assurances

The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for reviewing the adequacy of service plans for waiver participants.

i. Sub-Assurances:

   a. Sub-assurance: Service plans address all participants assessed needs (including health and safety risk factors) and personal goals, either by the provision of waiver services or through other means.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(1) Number and percent of waiver individuals whose person-centered service plans include services and supports consistent with their assessed needs.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% confidence within MOE +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
<td>Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Aggregation and Analysis:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</td>
<td>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>Weekly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Annually</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Responsibility for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measure:
(2) Number and percent of waiver individuals whose person-centered service plans reflect services and supports necessary to address their assessed risks. \( N \) = Number of waiver individuals whose person-centered service plans reflect services and supports necessary to address their assessed risks. \( D \) = Total number of waiver individuals' person-centered service plans reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

**ODM-approved assessment and case management system**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
<td>☒ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuous and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Performance Measure:

(3) Number and percent of waiver individuals whose person-centered service plans address their personal goals. N= Number of waiver individuals whose person-centered service plans address their personal goals. D= Total number of waiver individuals' person-centered service plans reviewed.

### Data Source (Select one):

Other

If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:

ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-State Entity</th>
<th>Quarterly</th>
<th>Representative Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confidence Interval = 95% Confidence +/- 5%

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Annually</th>
<th>Stratified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Describe Group: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continuously and Ongoing</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</th>
<th>☑ Other Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Specify:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Sub-assurance: The State monitors service plan development in accordance with its policies and procedures.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(4) Number and percent of person-centered service plans that were developed in accordance with the approved waiver and current case management contracts. N= Total number of person-centered service plans that were developed in accordance with the approved waiver and current case management contracts. D= Total number of person-centered service plans reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☑ Monthly</td>
<td>☑ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
<td>☑ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% confidence within MOE of +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Sub-assurance: Service plans are updated/revised at least annually or when warranted by changes in the waiver participants needs.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to
analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(5) Number and percent of person-centered service plans that were reviewed and updated at least once in the last 12 months.

N= Number of person-centered service plans that were reviewed and updated at least once in the last 12 months.
D= Total number of individuals enrolled on the waiver with an annual person-centered service plan needed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☒ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval = 95% confidence within MOE of +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

95% confidence within MOE of +/- 5%
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measure:

(6) Number and percent of person-centered service plans reviewed that were updated when the waiver individual's needs changed. N= Number of person-centered service plans reviewed that were updated when the waiver individual's needs changed. D= Total number of waiver individuals reviewed whose needs changed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:

ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
<td>☐ Representative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[x] State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>[ ] Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Operating Agency</td>
<td>[ ] Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>[x] Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other Specify:</td>
<td>[ ] Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>[ ] Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. **Sub-assurance:** Services are delivered in accordance with the service plan, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency specified in the service plan.

**Performance Measures**

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

**Performance Measure:**

(7) Number and percent of waiver individuals reviewed who received services in the type, scope, amount, duration & frequency specified in the person-centered svc plan.

\[ N = \text{Number of waiver individuals reviewed who received services in the type, scope, amount, duration & frequency specified in the person-centered svc plan}. \]

\[ D = \text{Total number of waiver individuals’ person-centered svc plans reviewed}. \]

**Data Source** (Select one):

- **Other**
  - If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
    - ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
<td>☒ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% confidence within an MOE of +/-5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

(8) Number & percent of individuals enrolled on waiver notified at least annually of their right to choose waiver services & providers. N= Number of individuals reviewed
who signed "Individual on Waiver - Agreement and Responsibilities" form w/in 12 months prior to review acknowledging they were notified of the right to choose waiver services & providers. D= total number of individuals reviewed.

**Data Source** (Select one):

- **Other**
  If 'Other' is selected, specify:
  ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[x] State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>[ ] Weekly</td>
<td>[ ] 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Operating Agency</td>
<td>[ ] Monthly</td>
<td>[x] Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| [ ] Sub-State Entity | [x] Quarterly | [x] Representative Sample  
Confidence Interval = 95%  
confidence within MOE of +/- 5% |
| [ ] Other  
Specify: | [x] Annually | [ ] Stratified  
Describe Group: |
| | [ ] Continuously and Ongoing | [ ] Other  
Specify: |
| | [ ] Other  
Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**
### Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

```

```

### b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
ODM relies on data gathered through Ongoing Review, monthly and quarterly reports of output and quality performance data by the CMAs as a means to identify systems compliance and performance problems associated with care planning. Deficiencies are addressed as part of the remediation process following the Ongoing Review.

ODM’s incident management process also includes a requirement to validate that a prevention plan was not only developed but also integrated into the person-centered services plan before the incident is closed. The helps to assure that individual’s need are addressed timely and risk factors are mitigated to reduce the risk of reoccurrence.

To address such systems problems: 1) ODM compiles the data showing evidence of the problem; 2) ODM presents the data to the CMAs in a Quality Briefing or monthly meeting; 3) ODM may conduct, or require the CMAs to conduct, further analysis to verify the finding and determine cause; 4) for verified findings, the CMA is required to develop a plan for improvement; 5) ODM approves the plan for improvement; and 6) the CMAs implement the plan for improvement; 7) in a subsequent monthly meeting or Quality Briefing, ODM follows up on implementation of the plan for improvement with the CMAs; 8) ODM monitors data from subsequent reviews to verify improvement; 9) if the compliance or performance issues remain, ODM works with the CMAs to identify other solutions; this may result in a new or altered plan for improvement; and 10) if the improvement plan requires a substantive change in operations, ODM may alter the Quality Management Improvement Plan in order to formalize or clarify ODM expectations for the CMAs.

Individual service planning-related issues that are discovered are directed by ODM to the case management agencies for follow up and remediation at the individual level.

ii. Remediation Data Aggregation

Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td>Data will be compiled and reviewed at least twice per year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Service Plans that are currently non-operational.

☐ No

☐ Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Service Plans, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.
Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

Applicability (from Application Section 3, Components of the Waiver Request):

- Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities. Complete the remainder of the Appendix.
- ☑ No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities. Do not complete the remainder of the Appendix.

CMS urges states to afford all waiver participants the opportunity to direct their services. Participant direction of services includes the participant exercising decision-making authority over workers who provide services, a participant-managed budget or both. CMS will confer the Independence Plus designation when the waiver evidences a strong commitment to participant direction.

Indicate whether Independence Plus designation is requested (select one):

- Yes. The state requests that this waiver be considered for Independence Plus designation.
- ☑ No. Independence Plus designation is not requested.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (1 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (2 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (3 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (4 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (5 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-1: Overview (6 of 13)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.
Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (5 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (6 of 6)

Answers provided in Appendix E-0 indicate that you do not need to submit Appendix E.

Appendix F: Participant Rights

Appendix F-1: Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing

The state provides an opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based services as an alternative to the institutional care specified in Item 1-F of the request; (b) are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or, (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. The state provides notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

Procedures for Offering Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing. Describe how the individual (or his/her legal representative) is informed of the opportunity to request a fair hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E. Specify the notice(s) that are used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing. State laws, regulations, policies and notices referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.
Individuals receive support and guidance from ODM and the CMAs regarding how to exercise their rights and accept personal responsibility. For example, at the time of their enrollment on the Ohio Home Care Waiver, and annually, thereafter, individuals receive relevant ODM publications and a waiver handbook informing them of their right to freely exercise their constitutional and federal/state statutory rights, including their right to choose HCBS as an alternative to institutional care, and their right to appeal any decision regarding their benefits (e.g., failure to be given a choice of HCBS as an alternative to institutional care, denial of choice of services and/or providers, and/or denial, suspension, reduction of benefits, etc.). Individuals are also informed that if they file appeals in a timely manner (i.e., 15 days after the issuance of the notice) then services will continue during the period of time during which their appeals are under consideration.

Additionally, individuals receive notice regarding proposed adverse action on the ODJFS 04065 "Prior Notice of Right to a State Hearing," and an explanation of state hearing procedures on the ODJFS 04059 "Explanation of State Hearing Procedures." If they do not agree with the proposed action outlined in the notice, they have a right to a state hearing within 90 days of the mailing date of the prior notice. If someone other than an individual submits a written hearing request, it must include a written statement signed by the individual authorizing the person to act on the individual's behalf. While the individual has 90 days from the date the notice was mailed to request a hearing, in accordance with OAC Chapter 5101:6, the individual must request a hearing within 15 days of the date the notice was mailed in order to continue benefits during the appeal process.

The Ohio Department of Job and Family Services (ODJFS) Bureau of State Hearings handles state hearings for ODM. It notifies the individual of the date, time and location of their hearing at least ten days in advance. Individuals are entitled to have representation during their hearing as well as access to their case file and any rules being applied to their case. Essential documentation can be subpoenaed, if necessary. Hearing decisions are rendered no later than 30 days after a hearing is held and within 90 days of the hearing request. Individuals whose appeal is overruled are informed about how to ask for an administrative appeal. In all circumstances where the hearing is sustained, ODM must take the action ordered by the decision within 15 days of the date the decision is issued.

ODM leads all hearings related to disenrollment from the Ohio Home Care Waiver. This includes hearings related to waiver disenrollment due to a change in eligibility criteria including level of care. In addition, ODM leads hearings related to service denials that are a result of decisions made by ODM as a result of the prior authorization process. The CMAs lead hearings related to eligibility denials and service-level denials, including home modifications and supplemental adaptive and assistive device service requests, proposed decreases in or discontinuation of services, increases in services when an individual disagrees, and proposed termination of an individual's option to use non-agency providers. Case management agencies represent ODM in assigned hearings.

All case managers receive training regarding issuing hearing rights and due process procedures during their case management orientation. Case managers' direct role in state hearings is limited, thus preserving their advocacy role with individuals. The CMAs have a hearing manual that is available to assist case managers and supervisors. In addition, the CMAs have a hearing manager who provides ongoing technical assistance to case management staff as needed.

Hearing rights are specified in OAC division 5101:6. The Ohio Home Care waiver handbook is available upon request.

Notices of adverse actions and the opportunity to request a fair hearing are kept at the designated CMAs and are maintained in the ODM-approved assessment and case management system.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-2: Additional Dispute Resolution Process

a. Availability of Additional Dispute Resolution Process. Indicate whether the state operates another dispute resolution process that offers participants the opportunity to appeal decisions that adversely affect their services while preserving their right to a Fair Hearing. Select one:

- ☐ No. This Appendix does not apply
- ☐ Yes. The state operates an additional dispute resolution process

b. Description of Additional Dispute Resolution Process. Describe the additional dispute resolution process, including: (a) the state agency that operates the process; (b) the nature of the process (i.e., procedures and timeframes), including the types of disputes addressed through the process; and, (c) how the right to a Medicaid Fair Hearing is preserved when a
participant elects to make use of the process: State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

Appendix F: Participant-Rights

Appendix F-3: State Grievance/Complaint System

a. Operation of Grievance/Complaint System. Select one:

- No. This Appendix does not apply
- Yes. The state operates a grievance/complaint system that affords participants the opportunity to register grievances or complaints concerning the provision of services under this waiver

b. Operational Responsibility. Specify the state agency that is responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system:

The CMAs under contract with ODM have responsibility for operating the Ohio Home Care Waiver grievance/complaint system.

c. Description of System. Describe the grievance/complaint system, including: (a) the types of grievances/complaints that participants may register; (b) the process and timelines for addressing grievances/complaints; and, (c) the mechanisms that are used to resolve grievances/complaints. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Types of Complaints that Individuals May Register: Individuals are informed by the CMAs of their right to voice dissatisfaction and/or register a complaint any time they feel a Medicaid service provider or the CMA or any of its employees have been unresponsive to their requests, or have been inconsistent in efforts to help the individual reach their home care goals, objectives or desired outcomes. They are also informed that a complaint is not a prerequisite to a fair hearing. This information, including individuals' rights and the process for addressing complaints, is found in the waiver handbook and on the CMAs’ websites.

Process and Timelines for Addressing Complaints: Complaints can be made to the Case Management Contractor, Provider Oversight Contractor, or to ODM, and they can originate from a face-to-face conversation, phone call, email, ODM inquiry, or regular mail. If the Case Management Contractor receives a complaint about a provider, the complaint must be forwarded to the provider oversight contractor.

The CMAs must use the following protocol for complaints:

1. Categorize complaints, reference a department, and determine a resolution type.
2. Send a complaint acknowledgment letter to the complainant within one business day of the complaint. A copy of this letter is sent to the ODM contract manager.
3. Investigate all complaints within three business days of the date of receiving the complaint and maintain a record of all investigatory notes.
4. Submit an action plan to ODM contract manager via email within seven days of receiving the complaint.
5. Address and attempt to resolve all complaints within 15 calendar days and record the resolution.
6. The CMA must send a follow-up letter to each complainant to confirm that resolution has taken place. A copy of this letter is sent to the contract manager.
7. If a complainant indicates to ODM that a satisfactory resolution was not obtained, and ODM agrees, the complaint will be re-opened and returned to the CMA for further investigation.

In addition, an individual may contact ODM at any time to register a complaint. Individuals also have the ability to contact the ODM Ohio Medicaid Hotline. These calls are referred to the ODM contract managers.

Mechanisms Used to Resolve Complaints: The CMAs have policies, procedures and reporting and tracking mechanisms in place that encourage individuals to express complaints. Data is collected by the CMAs to permit the analysis of patterns by case manager, type of complaint, time taken to resolve the complaint, implementation of corrective action, and region. The CMA Quality Management Team reviews all complaints at monthly meetings. The CMAs also provide ODM with their analysis as part of its monthly performance report.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-1: Response to Critical Events or Incidents

a. Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process. Indicate whether the state operates Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process that enables the state to collect information on sentinel events occurring in the waiver program. Select one:

- Yes. The state operates a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process (complete Items b through e)
- No. This Appendix does not apply (do not complete Items b through e)

If the state does not operate a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process, describe the process that the state uses to elicit information on the health and welfare of individuals served through the program.

b. State Critical Event or Incident Reporting Requirements. Specify the types of critical events or incidents (including alleged abuse, neglect and exploitation) that the state requires to be reported for review and follow-up action by an appropriate authority, the individuals and/or entities that are required to report such events and incidents and the timelines for reporting. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the
The State has an established system for reporting, responding to, investigation and remediation of all critical incidents. The State has identified and established case management standards for reportable incidents which do not meet the criteria for a critical incident. The State has defined the responsibilities of all incident reporters, case management entities and investigative entities. All investigative entities are required to submit incident data to ODM in a format and frequency determined by ODM.

Types of Critical Incidents That Must Be Reported:

*Abuse
*Neglect
*Exploitation
*Misappropriation over $500
*Unexplained Death
*Theft of prescribed medication that resulted in either and EMS response, emergency room visit, or hospitalization.
*Health and welfare of the individual or others are placed at risk to due any of the following: activities that involve law enforcement intervention; activities that involve referral to child protective services, individual’s health and welfare is in immediate and serious jeopardy, unexpected crisis in the individual’s family or environment that results in inability to ensure health and safety in the individual’s primary residence; or the individual cannot be located, is lost or wandering.
*Prescribed medication issues other than theft that result in EMS response, ED visit, or hospitalization.

The following reportable events must be addressed as determined appropriate by the case management entity and shall be entered into the State’s incident management system for the purpose of tracking and trending:

*Death, other than unexplained
*Self-neglect or self-harm
*Misappropriation under $500.
*Theft of prescribed medication that did not result in EMS, ER, or hospitalization.
*Individual or family behavior/actions resulting in the creation of or adjustment to an Acknowledgement of Responsibility Agreement.
*Health and Welfare of the individual or others at risk due to the loss of the individual’s caregiver.
*Prescribed medication issues, other than theft, that do not result in EMS response, ED visit, or hospitalization.
*Hospitalization that results in an adjustment to the person-centered services plan.
*Eviction from place of residence.

Individuals/Entities That Must Report Critical Incidents and Reportable Events:

ODM or it’s designee and all waiver service providers are required to report all critical incidents.

Time frames Within Which Critical Incidents Must Be Reported:

Critical incidents must be reported upon discovery but no later than 24 hours unless bound by federal, state or local law or professional licensure or certification requirements to report sooner.

Method of Reporting:

Critical incidents may be reported by phone, in written form (email/fax), or through a web-based reporting system. The case management entity must enter the critical incident into the State’s incident management system within one business day of discovery.

c. Participant Training and Education. Describe how training and/or information is provided to participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) concerning protections from abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including how participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) can notify appropriate authorities or entities when the participant may have experienced abuse, neglect or exploitation.
Individuals participating in the Ohio Home Care Waiver receive a waiver handbook from their Case Management Agency (CMA) at the time of enrollment and at the time of reassessment. The handbook includes information about individuals’ rights, protections against, and how to report alleged incidents. It also contains information about the advocacy agencies that can educate and assist individuals. The CMAs, through the case manager, verbally review the content of the handbook with individuals/family members/caregivers. They sign a form that documents receipt of this information at least annually. The signed form is maintained in the ODM-approved assessment and case management system.

The CMAs provide individual instruction to individuals, caregivers, and authorized representatives about how to notify the authorities in the event health and welfare may be in jeopardy. The CMAs reinforce the training on incidents during each contact and/or in-person visits. The CMAs also assist individuals and/or their informal caregivers with any formal notification necessary. ODM monitors these activities through the course of the ongoing reviews.

d. Responsibility for Review of and Response to Critical Events or Incidents. Specify the entity (or entities) that receives reports of critical events or incidents specified in item G-1-a, the methods that are employed to evaluate such reports, and the processes and time-frames for responding to critical events or incidents, including conducting investigations.
Entities that Receive Critical Incident Reports:

The case management entity receives the initial report of each type of critical incident listed in G-1-B and notifies ODM within twenty-four hours of discovery of the critical incidents. The case management entity is also required to notify ODM within twenty-four hours any significant public media event involving an individual enrolled on the waiver or a provider serving an individual enrolled on the waiver or when an employee of the case management entity or the investigative entity is the alleged violator.

Entities Responsible for Evaluating Reports and How Reports are Evaluated:

The initial evaluation of a critical incident report is completed by the case management entity. The evaluation includes: ensuring immediate action is taken, as applicable to the nature of the incident, to protect the health and welfare of the individual and any other individuals who may be at risk; issuing notification to any appropriate investigative, protective authority or regulatory, oversight or advocacy entities and notify ODM within twenty-four hours of discovery.

Entity Responsible for Conducting Investigations and How Investigation are Conducted:

Within one business day of receipt of the critical incident, the investigative entity is required to take the following action:

- Verify the immediate action taken, as applicable to the nature of the incident, resulted in protecting the health and welfare of the individual and any other individuals who may be at risk. If such actions were not taken, the investigative entity must do so immediately and no later than 24 hours after discovering the need for action to protect those at risk.
- Verify the appropriate entities have been notified. If such action was not taken, the investigative entity must make the appropriate notifications.

No later than two business days after being notified of a critical incident, the investigative entity must initiate the investigation. The investigation will include the following:

- The conducting of a review of all relevant documents as appropriate to the reported incident
- The conducting and documentation of interviews, as appropriate to the reported incident, with anyone who may have information relevant to the incident investigation.
- Identification, to the extent possible, of any causes and contributing factors.
- Determination of whether or not the incident report is substantiated.
- Documentation of all investigative activities in the State’s incident management system established by ODM.

Timeframes for Conducting and Completing an Investigation:

Unless a longer timeframe has been prior-approved by ODM, the investigative entity must conclude the investigation no later than forty-five days after the investigative entity’s initial receipt of the incident report.

Process and Timeframes for Informing the Participant and Other Relevant Parties of the Investigation Results:

The investigative entity shall provide to the individual and/or their authorized representative or legal guardian, a summary of the investigative findings, unless such action could jeopardize the health and welfare of the individual. The summary shall include: summary of the investigation, and identify whether or not the incident was substantiated.

e. Responsibility for Oversight of Critical Incidents and Events. Identify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to critical incidents or events that affect waiver participants, how this oversight is conducted, and how frequently.
State Entity Responsible for Overseeing the Operation of the Incident Management System:

ODM is responsible for overseeing the operation of the incident management system.

Methods for Overseeing the Operation of the Incident Management System:

Oversight of the incident management system includes regular monitoring of reports generated by the system, as well as any ad hoc pulling or review of data to track and trend incidents and reportable events to predict and prevent future occurrences.

Frequency of Oversight Activities:
At least quarterly or more often as necessary.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (1 of 3)

a. Use of Restraints. (Select one): (For waiver actions submitted before March 2014, responses in Appendix G-2-a will display information for both restraints and seclusion. For most waiver actions submitted after March 2014, responses regarding seclusion appear in Appendix G-2-c.)

☐ The state does not permit or prohibits the use of restraints

Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restraints and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

☐ The use of restraints is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services. Complete Items G-2-a-i and G-2-a-ii.

i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restraints. Specify the safeguards that the state has established concerning the use of each type of restraint (i.e., personal restraints, drugs used as restraints, mechanical restraints). State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Restraint is used for behaviors that pose a serious risk of harm to the individual or to others. Such behaviors include, but are not limited to, aggression to others, objects, or self. Allowable restraints include:

- Physical restraint, i.e., the use of any hands-on or physical method that to restrict the movement or function of the individual’s head, neck, torso, one or more limbs or the entire body; or
- Chemical restraint, i.e., the use of any sedative psychotropic drug exclusively to manage or control behavior; or
- Mechanical restraint, i.e., the use of any device to restrict an individual’s movement or function for any purpose other than positioning and/or alignment.

Less restrictive measures such as verbal redirection/prompting and positive reinforcement are alternative strategies to avoid or reduce the use of restraints. They will always be explored and encouraged by the CMAs and the individual’s team.

Restraints may not be used as a routine programmatic intervention, for punitive purposes or for staff convenience. The only restraint that may be used in an emergency is a protective hold which is the application of body pressure to an individual for the purpose of restricting or suppressing the person’s movement. Any other use of prone restraints is prohibited.

If it is determined through the assessment and person-centered service planning processes that restraint is being considered by the individual’s team, the CMA will work with the team to promote the least restrictive/intrusive, most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe. Restraints must be authorized pursuant to a behavior support plan developed by a physician, licensed psychologist, county board of developmental disabilities, or another behavioral health treatment professional, in conjunction with the person-centered service plan and the individual’s team. The behavior support plan is an addendum to the person-centered service plan. The plan will be coordinated to ensure an integrated approach to support individuals with complex behavioral challenges. Staff who are implementing restraints will be trained via a variety of methods including, but not limited to, training directly from the entity that is writing the plan.

When a plan for restraint is being developed, the CMA must assure that the following elements are addressed:

- Agreement from the individual's team that the use of restraint is appropriate.
- Promotion of the least restrictive/intrusive intervention, and the most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe.
- Inclusion and requirement of the use of preventive and/or alternative and non-aversive measures to assure the safety and well-being of the individual.
- Verification of authorization of the use of restraint by the authorizing entity.
- Identification of an oversight entity responsible for ensuring that staff are appropriately trained regarding implementation of the behavior plan, including use of the restraint, as well as for ongoing monitoring of the use of restraint. The oversight entity can include a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider. However, the person implementing the restraint cannot be the person responsible for monitoring the use of the restraint.
- Existence of a plan to assure, and identification of the party responsible for, training the staff who implement restraint.
- Documentation of the planned use of restraint in the individual's person-centered service plan and communication record.

Any use of an approved restraint must be documented by the provider and reviewed by the case manager during routine visits and team meetings. Any use of a restraint that is not approved or is implemented contrary to the plan must be reported as an incident via the ODM-approved assessment and case management system. The provider must contact the CMA and the CMA must contact the individual and his/her legal representative within 24 hours of receiving the incident report. Changes to the person-centered service plan or living situation may be considered to support the person’s safety and well-being. Follow-up visits in response to the incident report and to complaints by the individual and his/her legal representative will be conducted and include questions about any actions taken by the service provider that may qualify as unauthorized use or misapplication of physical restraints.
Individuals who are also receiving services through a county board of developmental disabilities are eligible to access services through a behavior support plan. This includes the county board’s oversight committees and processes. CMAs are expected to collaborate with county board staff to access this service on behalf of the individual. CMAs should request to be added specifically to the list of those who receive status reports for individuals with an aversive plan, which would include those plans with restraint.

**ii. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of restraints and ensuring that state safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The CMAs report data to ODM on a quarterly basis regarding such things as the number of individuals for whom restraint is used; types of restraint being used; and authorizing entity.

The CMAs will identify any unauthorized or inappropriate use of restraint and report case-specific information through the incident management system. The provider oversight contractor will report this data to ODM.

Data is analyzed by both the provider oversight contractor and ODM, with appropriate follow-up as needed regarding identified trends and patterns to support improvement strategies. Follow-up includes, but is not limited to: additional ODM or provider oversight contractor training of CMA or provider staff, and/or changes in protocols and/or rules. Through this analysis, and through both the provider oversight contractor and the incident management system, if case-specific concerns are noted, follow-up will occur with the authorizing entity and the individual's team.

Any significant injuries which result from employment of a restraint must be carefully analyzed and immediately reported to ODM and the CMA in accordance with incident reporting requirements.

In addition, the CMA and an oversight entity (e.g., a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider) will help to ensure that staff is appropriately trained and that restraint is used safely and appropriately. ODM must communicate with the case manager and verify documentation of the use of restraints in the person-centered service plan, and communication record.

The CMAs must develop an individual-specific annual report that will be sent to the physician who certified the plan if the physician is the authorizing entity. The report must include identification of the restraints used, frequency of use per month, and information regarding the outcome or response to the use of the restraints. The CMAs must assure the physician reauthorizes the use of the restraints at least annually.

---

**Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

**Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (2 of 3)**

**b. Use of Restrictive Interventions. (Select one):**

- The state does not permit or prohibits the use of restrictive interventions

  Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

- The use of restrictive interventions is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services Complete Items G-2-b-i and G-2-b-ii.
i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restrictive Interventions. Specify the safeguards that the state has in effect concerning the use of interventions that restrict participant movement, participant access to other individuals, locations or activities, restrict participant rights or employ aversive methods (not including restraints or seclusion) to modify behavior. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency.
Restrictive interventions are used for behaviors that pose a serious risk of harm to the individual or to others. Such behaviors include, but are not limited to, aggression to others, objects, or self. Less restrictive measures such as verbal redirection/prompting and positive reinforcement are alternative strategies to avoid or reduce the use of restrictive interventions. They will always be explored and encouraged by the CMA and the individual’s team.

Restrictive interventions may be appropriate to address issues such as wandering in unsafe environments, risk of ingesting unsafe or unhealthy items or failing to complete necessary medical/personal care tasks. Interventions may include, but are not limited to manipulation of the environment or denying access to a wanted item or activity until completion of a certain task. Restrictive intervention may not be used as a routine programmatic intervention, for punitive purposes or for staff convenience.

Time away is a restrictive intervention during which the individual is directed away from a location or an activity using verbal prompting, only to address a specific behavior. The individual is able to return to the location or activity at his/her choosing. Time away shall never include the use of a physical prompt or an escort. Time away is considered a restrictive intervention as long as the intervention does not meet the definition of seclusion/time-out. The use of any physical prompt or required timeline for re-engaging in an activity shall elevate the restrictive intervention to “seclusion.”

If it is determined through the assessment and care planning processes that restrictive intervention is being considered by the individual’s team, the CMA will work with the team to promote the least restrictive/intrusive, most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe. Restrictive interventions must be authorized pursuant to a behavior support plan developed by a physician, licensed psychologist, county board of developmental disabilities, or another behavioral health treatment professional, in conjunction with the CMA and the individual’s team. The behavior support plan is an addendum to the person-centered service plan. Staff who are implementing restrictive interventions will be trained via a variety of methods including, but not limited to, training directly from the entity that is writing the plan.

When a plan for restrictive intervention is being developed, the CMA must assure that the following elements are addressed:

• Agreement from the individual's team that the use of restrictive interventions is appropriate.
• Promotion of the least restrictive/intrusive intervention, and the most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe.
• Inclusion and requirement of the use of preventive and/or alternative measures to assure the safety and well-being of the individual.
• Verification of authorization of the use of restrictive interventions by the authorizing entity.
• Identification of an oversight entity responsible for ensuring that staff are appropriately trained regarding implementation of the behavior plan, including use of the restrictive interventions, as well as for ongoing monitoring of the use of the restrictive interventions. The oversight entity can include a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider. However, the person implementing the restrictive interventions cannot be the person responsible for monitoring the use of the restrictive interventions.
• Existence of a plan to assure, and identification of the party responsible for, training the staff who implement the restrictive interventions.
• Documentation of the planned use of restrictive interventions in the individual's person-centered service plan and communication record.

Any use of an approved restrictive intervention must be documented by the provider and reviewed by the case manager during routine visits and team meetings. Any use of a restrictive intervention that is not approved or is implemented contrary to the plan must be reported as an incident via the ODM-approved assessment and case management system. The provider must contact the CMA. The CMA must contact the individual and his/her legal representatives within 24 hours of receiving the incident report. Changes to the person-centered service plan or living situation may be considered to support the person’s safety and well-being. Follow-up visits in response to the incident report and to complaints by the individual and his/her legal representatives will be conducted and include questions about any actions taken by the service provider that may qualify as unauthorized use or misapplication of a restrictive intervention.

Individuals who are also receiving services through a county board of developmental disabilities are eligible
to access services through a behavior support plan. This includes the county board’s oversight committees and processes. CMAs are expected to collaborate with county board staff to access this service on behalf of the individual. CMAs should request to be added specifically to the list of those who receive status reports for individuals with an aversive plan, which would include those plans with restrictive intervention.

**ii. State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring and overseeing the use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The CMAs report data to ODM on a quarterly basis regarding such things as the number of individuals for whom restrictive interventions are used; types of restrictive interventions being used; and authorizing entity.

The CMA will identify any unauthorized or inappropriate use of restrictive intervention and report case-specific information through the incident management system. The provider oversight contractor will report this data to ODM.

Data is analyzed by both the provider oversight contractor and ODM, with appropriate follow-up as needed regarding identified trends and patterns to support improvement strategies. Follow-up includes, but is not limited to: additional ODM or provider oversight contractor training of CMA or provider staff, and/or changes in protocols and/or rules. Through this analysis and the incident management system, if case-specific concerns are noted, follow-up will occur with the authorizing entity and the individual's team.

Any significant injuries which result from employment of a restrictive intervention must be carefully analyzed and immediately reported to ODM and the CMA in accordance with critical incident reporting requirements.

In addition, the CMA and an oversight entity (e.g., a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider) will help to ensure that staff is appropriately trained and that restrictive intervention is used safely and appropriately. The provider oversight contractor must communicate with the case manager and verify documentation of the use of restrictive intervention in the person-centered service plan, and communication record.

The CMAs must develop an individual-specific annual report that will be sent to the physician who certified the plan if the physician is the authorizing entity. The report must include identification of the restrictive interventions used, frequency of use per month, and information regarding the outcome or response to the use of the restrictive interventions. The CMAs must assure the physician reauthorizes the use of the restrictive interventions at least annually.

The CMAs must review status reports for approved plans at least monthly. This must include addressing any implementation concerns and assuring unauthorized restrictive interventions have been reported appropriately. The CMAs must review and discuss the use of restrictive interventions with the individual’s team on an ongoing basis, and at least every 90 days. Additionally, the CMAs must review all incidents related to the use of restrictive interventions. They must also review the use of all restrictive interventions to ensure the use was appropriate and within prescribed guidelines.

Use of any unauthorized restrictive interventions is reported to the CMAs as an incident. Additionally, the use of any prohibited restrictive interventions is reported as an incident. Case managers are required to review these expectations with all persons authorizing and implementing a restrictive intervention.

---

**Appendix G: Participant Safeguards**

**Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (3 of 3)**

**c. Use of Seclusion.** *(Select one):* *(This section will be blank for waivers submitted before Appendix G-2-c was added to WMS in March 2014, and responses for seclusion will display in Appendix G-2-a combined with information on restraints.)*
The state does not permit or prohibits the use of seclusion

Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of seclusion and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The use of seclusion is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services. Complete Items G-2-c-i and G-2-c-ii.

i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Seclusion. Specify the safeguards that the state has established concerning the use of each type of seclusion. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Seclusion is used for behaviors that pose a serious risk of harm to the individual or to others. Such behaviors include, but are not limited to, aggression to others, objects, or self. Less restrictive measures such as verbal redirection/prompting and positive reinforcement are alternative strategies to avoid or reduce the use of seclusion. They will always be explored and encouraged by the CMAs and the individual’s team.

Seclusion or Time Out is any restriction that is used to address a specified behavior that prevents the individual from leaving a location for any period of time. Seclusion may include preventing the individual from leaving an area until he or she is calm. Seclusion shall never include the use of locked doors and must always include constant visual supervision of the individual. It must only be used for behaviors that are physically harmful to the individual or other persons.

Seclusion may not be used as a routine programmatic intervention, for punitive purposes or for staff convenience. Time-out or seclusion will only be permitted if approved as a part of a behavior support plan.

If it is determined through the assessment and person-centered service planning processes that seclusion is being considered by the individual’s team, the CMA will work with the team to promote the least restrictive/intrusive, most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe. Seclusion must be authorized pursuant to a behavior support plan developed by a physician, licensed psychologist, county board of developmental disabilities, or another behavioral health treatment professional, in conjunction with the person-centered service plan and the individual’s team. The behavior support plan is an addendum to the person-centered service plan. The plan will be coordinated to ensure an integrated approach to support individuals with complex behavioral challenges. Staff who are implementing seclusion will be trained via a variety of methods including, but not limited to, training directly from the entity that is writing the plan.

When a plan for seclusion is being developed, the CMA must assure that the following elements are addressed:

- Agreement from the individual’s team that the use of seclusion is appropriate.
- Promotion of the least restrictive/intrusive intervention, and the most positive intervention culture needed to keep the individual safe.
- Inclusion and requirement of the use of preventive and/or alternative and non-aversive measures to assure the safety and well-being of the individual.
- Verification of authorization of the use of seclusion by the authorizing entity.
- Identification of an oversight entity responsible for ensuring that staff are appropriately trained regarding implementation of the behavior plan, including use of the seclusion, as well as for ongoing monitoring of the use of restraint. The oversight entity can include a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider. However, the person implementing the seclusion cannot be the person responsible for monitoring the use of the seclusion.
- Existence of a plan to assure, and identification of the party responsible for, training the staff who implement seclusion.
- Documentation of the planned use of seclusion in the individual’s person-centered service plan and communication record.

Any use of seclusion must be documented by the provider and reviewed by the case manager during routine visits and team meetings. Any use of seclusion that is not approved or is implemented contrary to the plan must be reported as an incident via the ODM-approved assessment and case management system.

If seclusion is utilized, direct care staff must report the incident and follow appropriate reporting procedures. The provider must contact the CMA and the CMA must contact the individual and his/her legal representative within 24 hours of receiving the incident report. Changes to the person-centered service plan or living situation may be considered to support the person’s safety and well-being. Follow-up visits in response to the incident report and to complaints by the individual and his/her legal representative will be conducted and include questions about any actions taken by the service provider that may qualify as unauthorized use or misapplication of seclusion.

Individuals who are also receiving services through a county board of developmental disabilities are eligible to access services through a behavior support plan. This includes the county board’s oversight committees.
and processes. CMAs are expected to collaborate with county board staff to access this service on behalf of the individual. CMAs should request to be added specifically to the list of those who receive status reports for individuals with an aversive plan, which would include those plans with seclusion.

ii. State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of seclusion and ensuring that state safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The CMAs report data to ODM on a quarterly basis regarding such things as the number of individuals for whom seclusion is used; types of seclusion being used; and authorizing entity.

The CMAs will identify any unauthorized or inappropriate use of seclusion and report case-specific information through the incident management system. The provider oversight contractor will report this data to ODM.

Data is analyzed by both the provider oversight contractor and ODM, with appropriate follow-up as needed regarding identified trends and patterns to support improvement strategies. Follow-up includes, but is not limited to: additional ODM or provider oversight contractor training of CMA or provider staff, and/or changes in protocols and/or rules. Through this analysis, and through both the provider oversight contractor and the incident management system, if case-specific concerns are noted, follow-up will occur with the authorizing entity and the individual’s team.

Any significant injuries which result from employment of seclusion must be carefully analyzed and immediately reported to ODM and the CMA in accordance with incident reporting requirements.

In addition, the CMA and an oversight entity (e.g., a parent/guardian or authorized representative or a behavioral health provider) will help to ensure that staff is appropriately trained and that seclusion is used safely and appropriately. ODM must communicate with the case manager and verify documentation of the use of seclusion in the person-centered service plan, and communication record.

The CMAs must develop an individual-specific annual report that will be sent to the physician who certified the plan if the physician is the authorizing entity. The report must include identification of the seclusion used, frequency of use per month, and information regarding the outcome or response to the use of the seclusion. The CMAs must assure the physician reauthorizes the use of the seclusion at least annually.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (1 of 2)

This Appendix must be completed when waiver services are furnished to participants who are served in licensed or unlicensed living arrangements where a provider has round-the-clock responsibility for the health and welfare of residents. The Appendix does not need to be completed when waiver participants are served exclusively in their own personal residences or in the home of a family member.

a. Applicability. Select one:

○ No. This Appendix is not applicable (do not complete the remaining items)
○ Yes. This Appendix applies (complete the remaining items)

b. Medication Management and Follow-Up

i. Responsibility. Specify the entity (or entities) that have ongoing responsibility for monitoring participant medication regimens, the methods for conducting monitoring, and the frequency of monitoring.
The safe, effective and appropriate use of medications is an essential component to the Ohio Home Care Waiver, and to the assurance of the individual’s ongoing health and welfare.

The CMA will complete a review of the individual’s medications and utilization during the assessment/reassessment process. This includes all prescription, over-the-counter medications, nutritional supplements and herbal remedies. The person(s) responsible for administering medications will be identified and documented in the comprehensive assessment and on the person-centered service plan.

Administration of medication will be limited to medical personnel who are professionally licensed to do so in accordance with the Revised Code (e.g., a physician licensed to practice in the State of Ohio, and a nurse licensed to practice in Ohio in accordance with Section 4723. of the Revised Code, etc.). Providers who are responsible for medication administration will be required to record and report medication administration errors to the CMA for appropriate follow-up and referral (see incident reporting above). Medication errors will be included in the ODM-approved assessment and case management system and monitored through the incident management process. When errors are substantiated, referrals will be made to the physician, and when appropriate, the applicable state licensing authority.

Medical professionals who prescribe medication will have “first-line” responsibility for monitoring medication regimens. Ongoing monitoring of medication management will also take place during regular contacts and visits with the case manager.

**ii. Methods of State Oversight and Follow-Up.** Describe: (a) the method(s) that the state uses to ensure that participant medications are managed appropriately, including: (a) the identification of potentially harmful practices (e.g., the concurrent use of contraindicated medications); (b) the method(s) for following up on potentially harmful practices; and, (c) the state agency (or agencies) that is responsible for follow-up and oversight.
Direct oversight of medication management is conducted by the CMAs; however, the State has methods to detect systemic issues. State rules and regulations outline the requirements for policies and procedural precautions that must be implemented for medication management, including prohibited practices. Case-specific situations where harmful practices are discovered receive remediation. Additionally, medication errors are reported and remediated through the incident management system. Data is reviewed and analyzed with trends and patterns noted, and follow-up as needed. Follow-up includes, but is not limited to requirements for additional staff training, and changes in protocol and rules. The CMAs must report any corrective action taken or technical assistance offered to staff.

Licensed provider agencies shall comply with appropriate licensing requirements governing medication management. Unlicensed provider agencies are required to have a pharmacist or physician complete quarterly medication/drug reviews for participants taking medications with potentially serious side effects. Individuals or their authorized representatives who are employers of record are required to train or arrange for training of their employees in medication administration, if applicable.

Additionally, ODM operates a drug utilization review (DUR) program that is designed to educate providers across the Ohio Medicaid program about potentially inappropriate drug therapy. Beginning in May 2015, changes in the MITS system permitted pharmacy staff to generate and analyze waiver-specific pharmacy claims data to identify which waiver individuals, without a mental health diagnosis, have been prescribed a tranquilizer and/or an antipsychotic medication. They are also able to identify who the prescribing physician is. A pharmacist reviews each individual’s history and determines if the prescriber should be contacted about a therapeutic problem. ODM then generates a letter to the prescriber stating the department identified a potential problem with the individual’s drug therapy plan and requesting the prescriber review the plan. ODM requests a response from each prescriber to include any changes or corrections that are made as a result of the review. ODM pharmacy staff will follow up with the physician on the plans, if necessary.

Finally, the Ohio Automated Rx Reporting System (OARRS) is a web-based system operated by the Ohio State Board of Pharmacy that collects information on all outpatient prescriptions for controlled substances that are dispensed by Ohio licensed pharmacies and prescribed or personally furnished by licensed prescribers in Ohio. The information in OARRS is available to prescribers when they treat patients, pharmacist when presented with prescriptions from patients and law enforcement officers and health care regulatory boards during active investigations.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards
Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (2 of 2)

c. Medication Administration by Waiver Providers

i. Provider Administration of Medications. Select one:

- **Not applicable. (do not complete the remaining items)**
- **Waiver providers are responsible for the administration of medications to waiver participants who cannot self-administer and/or have responsibility to oversee participant self-administration of medications. (complete the remaining items)**

ii. State Policy. Summarize the state policies that apply to the administration of medications by waiver providers or waiver provider responsibilities when participants self-administer medications, including (if applicable) policies concerning medication administration by non-medical waiver provider personnel. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Administration of medication is limited to medical personnel who are professionally licensed to do so in accordance with the Ohio Revised Code (e.g., a physician licensed to practice in the State of Ohio, and a nurse licensed to practice in the State of Ohio in accordance with Section 4723 of the Ohio Revised Code, etc.).

Personal care aides are not permitted to administer prescribed or over-the-counter medications to the individual, but pursuant to OAC Rule 4723-13-02 and unless otherwise prohibited by the provider’s certification or accreditation status, may do only the following:

1. Remind an individual when to take the medication and observe to ensure that the individual follows the directions on the container;
2. Assist an individual in the self-administration of medication by taking the medication in its container from the area where it is stored and handing the container with the medication in it to the individual. If the individual is physically unable to open the container, the unlicensed person may open the container for the individual; 
3. Assist upon request by or with the consent of, a physically impaired but mentally alert individual, in removing oral or topical medication from the container and in taking or applying the medication. If an individual is physically unable to place a dose of medicine in the individual's mouth without spilling or dropping it, an unlicensed person may place the dose in another container and place that container to the mouth of the individual; or
4. Assisting an individual with self-administration does not mean that an unlicensed person can administer medication to an individual, whether orally, by injection, or by any other route.

Additionally, pursuant to Sections 5166.30 – 5166.3010 of the Ohio Revised Code, certain unlicensed providers are permitted to assist individuals with self-administration of medications as part of the home care attendant service.

iii. Medication Error Reporting. Select one of the following:

 Providers that are responsible for medication administration are required to both record and report medication errors to a state agency (or agencies).
Complete the following three items:

(a) Specify state agency (or agencies) to which errors are reported:

Providers are required to record the medication error and report to the CMAs through the incident reporting process.

The specific types of medication error that providers must record are:

• Administering the wrong drug, strength, or dose of medication;
• Missed dosage;
• Unauthorized dosage;
• Wrong time of administration (more than 1 hour);
• Incorrect route of administration;
• Medication refusals
• Wrong patient
• Adverse drug reactions

(b) Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

See Appendix G-3(c)(iii)(c) below.

(c) Specify the types of medication errors that providers must report to the state:
In accordance with OAC rule 5160-45-05 governing incident reporting, providers are required to record and report for further investigation incidents involving errors in the administration of medication to an individual.

In addition, in the case of home care attendant services, the individual who is receiving home care attendant services, the authorized representative or a provider shall report to ODM all instances in which a home care attendant appears to have provided nursing services, other than assistance with self-administration of medication or the performance of nursing tasks as authorized by state and rule, or provider services not in accordance with the authorizing health care professional's authorization. An investigation may be initiated based on the report and its findings reported to the Ohio Board of Nursing.

Providers responsible for medication administration are required to record medication errors but make information about medication errors available only when requested by the state.

Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

iv. State Oversight Responsibility. Specify the state agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants and how monitoring is performed and its frequency.

ODM and the provider oversight contractor monitor CMAs’ and providers’ adherence to medication protocols. Providers who are responsible for medication administration will be required to record and report medication administration errors to the CMAs for appropriate follow-up and referral through the incident reporting process. When errors are substantiated, referrals will be made to the physician, and when appropriate, the applicable state licensing authority.

The CMAs are responsible for reporting all medication errors to the provider oversight contractor. The CMAs and ODM will ensure that all applicable state requirements have been followed regarding medication errors as part of the incident report review process. Aggregate data reports will be used through the continuous quality improvement process to identify recurrent problems with providers and prevent reoccurrence.

Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

Quality Improvement: Health and Welfare

As a distinct component of the States quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the States methods for discovery and remediation.

The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for assuring waiver participant health and welfare. (For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "The State, on an ongoing basis, identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent the occurrence of abuse, neglect and exploitation.")

i. Sub-Assurances:

a. Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates on an ongoing basis that it identifies, addresses and seeks to prevent instances of abuse, neglect, exploitation and unexplained death. (Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix G performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.
For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

**Performance Measure:**

(1) # & % of indivs who reported incident involving abuse/neglect/exploitation in past year who were issued a prevention plan at end of incident investigation. N= # of indivs who reported incident involving abuse/neglect/exploit in past year who were issued a prevention plan at end of investigation. D= Total # of indivs who reported an incident involving abuse/neglect/exploitation in past year.

**Data Source** (Select one):

Other
If 'Other' is selected, specify:

ODM-approved assessment and case management system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Weekly</td>
<td>☑ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☐ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates that an incident management system is in place that effectively resolves those incidents and prevents further similar incidents to the extent possible.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

(2) Number and percent of incidents in the past year that have been resolved in accordance with the State's incident management system and reporting guidelines.

\[ N = \text{Number and of incidents in the past year that have been resolved in accordance with the State's incident management system and reporting guidelines.} \]
\[ D = \text{Number of incidents in the past year.} \]

Data Source (Select one):

Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:

ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>✗ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **State Medicaid Agency**
- **Weekly**
- **100% Review**
- **Operating Agency**
- **Monthly**
- **Less than 100% Review**
- **Sub-State Entity**
- **Quarterly**
- **Representative Sample**
  - **Confidence Interval** =
- **Other**
  - **Specify:**
- **Annually**
- **Stratified**
  - **Describe Group:**
- **Continuously and Ongoing**
- **Other**
  - **Specify:**
- **Other**
  - **Specify:**
- **Annually**
Performing Measure:

(3) Number & percent of incidents involving unauthorized use of restraint/seclusion/restrictive intervention w/ prevention plan developed due to incident. N= Number of incidents involving unauthorized use of restraint/seclusion/restrictive intervention w/ prevention plan developed due to incident. D= Total # of incidents involving unauthorized use of restraint/seclusion/restrictive intervention.

**Data Source** (Select one):
- Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:
- ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☒ Weekly</td>
<td>☒ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☐ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Confidence Interval = | |
| --- | |
### Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### d. Sub-assurance: The state establishes overall health care standards and monitors those standards based on the responsibility of the service provider as stated in the approved waiver.
Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(4) Number & percent of individuals enrolled on waiver w/identified need for assistance w/med admin, whose person-centered plan addresses that need. \( N = \) # of individuals enrolled on waiver w/identified need for assistance w/med admin, whose person-centered plan addresses that need. \( D = \) Total # of individuals enrolled on waiver for whom need for med admin was identified on assessment.

Data Source (Select one):
Other

If 'Other' is selected, specify:
ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
<td>☒ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% confidence within MOE of +/-5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ☐ Other  
Specify: | ☐ Annually |
| | ☐ Continuously and Ongoing |
| | ☐ Other  
Specify: |

Performance Measure:

(5) Number and percent of suspicious deaths for which an investigation was initiated within the required time frame. N= Number of suspicious deaths for which an investigation was initiated within the required time frame. D= Total number of suspicious deaths reported.

Data Source (Select one):

Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:

ODM-approved assessment and case management system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☒ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☐ Less than 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Annually</th>
<th>Stratified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>x Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Agency</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>x Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

□ Continuously and Ongoing

□ Other Specify:
ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems
   i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
Activities by ODM for addressing individual problems include:

Adverse Outcomes Reporting and Tracking - During the course of any review conducted by ODM, when staff encounter a situation in which a waiver recipient’s health or welfare may be at risk, or when case management deficiencies are identified, the staff follow a protocol to report these observations. Adverse outcomes are one mechanism used to initiate the reporting and remediation of these issues. Depending on the severity of the situation, the staff will take immediate action, coordinate intervention with providers or case managers, or report the finding to ODM managers. ODM communicates findings to the CMA for further review and appropriate intervention, and with explicit variable timeframes within which a report back to ODM is expected. ODM logs and tracks all such findings and referrals to assure appropriate case-specific resolution.

Incident Management and Provider Occurrence Reporting - ODM maintains explicit reporting requirements for individual incidents and provider occurrences in administrative rules and monitors the compliance. If an incident or occurrence is substantiated, and a provider is the violator, then a Notice of Operational Deficiency. Notices of Operational Deficiency are used for more severe violations, such as when ODM or the provider oversight contractor substantiates provider occurrences such as allegations of provider billing violations, substandard provider performance such as sleeping on the job, provider theft, etc., and serious and immediate threats to the health and welfare of the individual.

The provider must develop and submit a plan of correction. If the violation is extreme, there are repeat violations, or if a provider fails to implement corrective actions, ODM can impose sanctions, including termination of the provider's Medicaid agreement. ODM also relays information related to incidents and occurrences to licensing boards, to other entities that accredit or certify particular types of providers, and to other state agencies that operate Medicaid waivers, as appropriate.

Health and Safety Review - All potentially suspicious deaths are reviewed by provider oversight contractor clinicians. ODM maintains the ability to assume investigations from the oversight contractor. Investigations assumed by ODM are led by a registered nurse and supported by a physician. These cases are reviewed by a multi-disciplinary clinical team at ODM, who meet weekly and determine the need for follow-up and corrective action by providers and contractors. This multi-disciplinary group also reviews trends in incident data and other health and safety concerns which ensures a holistic understanding of all health and safety issues being seen in the waiver.

As described elsewhere in this application, ODM relies on data gathered through Ongoing Review, Annual CMA Review, Quarterly and Monthly Reporting by the CMA, and the multi-agency Quality Steering Committee (QSC), as a means to identify systemic compliance and performance problems. Forums and processes through which general problems are addressed include formal corrective action planning, bi-annual Quality Briefings, and the QSC.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☒ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Timelines
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Health and Welfare that are currently non-operational.

☒ No
☐ Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Health and Welfare, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (1 of 3)

Under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR §441.302, the approval of an HCBS waiver requires that CMS determine that the state has made satisfactory assurances concerning the protection of participant health and welfare, financial accountability and other elements of waiver operations. Renewal of an existing waiver is contingent upon review by CMS and a finding by CMS that the assurances have been met. By completing the HCBS waiver application, the state specifies how it has designed the waiver’s critical processes, structures and operational features in order to meet these assurances.

- Quality Improvement is a critical operational feature that an organization employs to continually determine whether it operates in accordance with the approved design of its program, meets statutory and regulatory assurances and requirements, achieves desired outcomes, and identifies opportunities for improvement.

CMS recognizes that a state’s waiver Quality Improvement Strategy may vary depending on the nature of the waiver target population, the services offered, and the waiver’s relationship to other public programs, and will extend beyond regulatory requirements. However, for the purpose of this application, the state is expected to have, at the minimum, systems in place to measure and improve its own performance in meeting six specific waiver assurances and requirements.

It may be more efficient and effective for a Quality Improvement Strategy to span multiple waivers and other long-term care services. CMS recognizes the value of this approach and will ask the state to identify other waiver programs and long-term care services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy.

Quality Improvement Strategy: Minimum Components

The Quality Improvement Strategy that will be in effect during the period of the approved waiver is described throughout the waiver in the appendices corresponding to the statutory assurances and sub-assurances. Other documents cited must be available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if appropriate).

In the QIS discovery and remediation sections throughout the application (located in Appendices A, B, C, D, G, and I), a state spells out:

- The evidence based discovery activities that will be conducted for each of the six major waiver assurances; and
- The remediation activities followed to correct individual problems identified in the implementation of each of the assurances.

In Appendix H of the application, a state describes (1) the system improvement activities followed in response to aggregated, analyzed discovery and remediation information collected on each of the assurances; (2) the correspondent roles/responsibilities...
of those conducting assessing and prioritizing improving system corrections and improvements; and (3) the processes the state will follow to continuously assess the effectiveness of the OIS and revise it as necessary and appropriate.

If the state's Quality Improvement Strategy is not fully developed at the time the waiver application is submitted, the state may provide a work plan to fully develop its Quality Improvement Strategy, including the specific tasks the state plans to undertake during the period the waiver is in effect, the major milestones associated with these tasks, and the entity (or entities) responsible for the completion of these tasks.

When the Quality Improvement Strategy spans more than one waiver and/or other types of long-term care services under the Medicaid state plan, specify the control numbers for the other waiver programs and/or identify the other long-term services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy. In instances when the QIS spans more than one waiver, the state must be able to stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program. Unless the state has requested and received approval from CMS for the consolidation of multiple waivers for the purpose of reporting, then the state must stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program, i.e., employ a representative sample for each waiver.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (2 of 3)

H-1: Systems Improvement

a. System Improvements

i. Describe the process(es) for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements (i.e., design changes) prompted as a result of an analysis of discovery and remediation information.
Background

Over the past year, the State examined the quality oversight strategy in place for all of Ohio’s 1915(c) HCBS waivers. The State has worked on the development of an updated framework, which the State plans to implement for each of Ohio’s HCBS waivers. This is largely the same proposed oversight strategy which was submitted to CMS as part of the PASSPORT renewal. It also includes specific oversight activities that are unique to the Ohio Home Care Waiver.

Medicaid Oversight Strategy

The State’s quality oversight strategy for the Ohio Home Care Waiver relies on the collaborative efforts of staff at the Ohio Department of Medicaid and its case management and provider management contractors to generate and analyze both data and other performance-related information to measure compliance with federal waiver assurances and to assure the health of welfare of waiver participants.

Role of the State Medicaid Agency

Ohio Medicaid has crafted a broad quality strategy that creates a framework for the program to achieve the following aims:

- **Better Care:** Improve the overall quality, by making health care more patient-centered, reliable, accessible and safe.
- **Healthy People/Healthy Communities:** Improve the health of the Ohio Medicaid population by supporting proven interventions to address behavioral, social and environmental determinants of health; and
- **Practice Best Evidence Medicaid:** Facilitate the implementation of best clinical practices to Medicaid providers through collaboration and improvement science approaches.

Within this framework, the State is pursuing program and process changes intended to make care safer, improve care coordination, promote evidence-based prevention and treatment practices, support person and family-centered care and ensure effective and efficient administration. For Ohio’s HCBS waivers, this approach to quality builds upon the processes and infrastructure currently in place to measure compliance with federal waiver assurances.

ODM Oversight of Case Management Agencies and the Provider Oversight Contractor

ODM has operational responsibility for the Ohio Home Care Waiver. As part of that responsibility, ODM delegates certain functions to case management agencies that operate around the state and a single provider oversight contractor. Contracts between ODM and these entities include language authorizing ODM to perform oversight activities that help to establish the program’s compliance with federal and state laws and regulations, as well as auditing and fiscal compliance. In the Ohio Home Care Waiver, Ohio integrates the State’s Medicaid quality strategy by aligning ODM’s waiver quality processes with that work. ODM employs a multi-faceted monitoring and oversight process that includes the following:

- **Monthly and Quarterly Reporting** – Case management agencies and the provider oversight contractor are obligated to submit a series of reports to ODM that include operational output and quality performance data.

- **Ongoing Review** – Every year, ODM conducts interviews with approximately 400 randomly selected waiver participants to measure compliance with performance regarding waiver assurances, including service planning, care management, free choice of provider, level of care, health and welfare, hearing rights, participant satisfaction and validation of service delivery.

- **Targeted Review** – ODM places a priority on maintaining a presence in the community to monitor individual health outcomes and to identify opportunities for program improvement. ODM conducts a series of targeted reviews of individuals enrolled on HCBS waivers across populations. These reviews are performed on a subset of individuals enrolled on all of the State’s HCBS waivers. Ohio uses claims data and other criteria to identify a target group on the basis of, for example, diagnosis, service utilization (over or under), medications and care management. The goal of these targeted reviews is to locate “hot spots” within the program and identify at-risk individuals who, with the assistance of our partners (i.e., sister agencies, case managers and providers, etc.), the
State can help to avoid or mitigate negative health outcomes. Targeted reviews may be structured to focus on individual health and safety which may include individuals who meet a certain clinical profile, such as those with uncontrolled diabetes or avoidable hospitalizations and/or the State may focus on oversight of delegated administrative functions and compliance with waiver assurances, etc. Through this process, ODM may identify opportunities for program improvement and/or increased oversight. Should ODM have findings from the targeted review, the department may require contractors and/or providers to develop and implement corrective action, as needed.

Contractor Reviews – ODM conducts a review of each CMA and the provider oversight contractor in order to ensure compliance with all contract terms. The review includes a desk review and an on-site visit. ODM issues a review report and the CMAs and the provider oversight contractor are required to develop and submit a plan of correction related to all identified deficiencies. ODM continues to monitor their compliance with the plan of correction.

Quality Briefings – ODM meets with each contracted agency on a quarterly basis to dialogue about data generated through the departments’ respective quality processes. In these meetings, the departments will review performance data generated through targeted reviews and discuss remediation and/or corrective action. These quality briefings are also informed by data presented by ODM on the oversight activities conducted by the agency, including but not limited to, problems detected, corrective measures taken and how such measures were are/were verified. The quality briefings serve as the forum for ODM and contractors to share and review performance metrics.

Quarterly Performance Data and Multi-Agency Quality Forums – ODM convenes a multi-agency HCBS waiver Quality Steering Committee (QSC). The committee collects, compiles and reports aggregate waiver-specific performance data. The QSC uses this data as a means to assess and compare performance across Ohio’s Medicaid waiver systems to identify such things as cross-waiver structural weaknesses, support collaborative efforts to improve waiver systems and to help move Ohio toward a more unified quality management system.

Case-Specific Resolution – ODM assures case-specific resolution through “Alert Monitoring” and the “Adverse Outcomes” process.

Health and Safety Review - All potentially suspicious deaths are reviewed by provider oversight contractor clinicians. ODM maintains the ability to assume investigations from the oversight contractor. Investigations assumed by ODM are led by a registered nurse and supported by a physician. These cases are reviewed by a multi-disciplinary clinical team at ODM, who meet weekly and determine the need for follow-up and corrective action by providers and contractors. This multi-disciplinary group also reviews trends in incident data and other health and safety concerns which ensures a holistic understanding of all health and safety issues being seen in the waiver.

Fiscal Reviews – ODM staff perform regular desk reviews of administrative costs, with A-133 Audits being performed every one to three years based on risk. Additional detail about Ohio’s practice for maintaining fiscal oversight of the Ohio Home Care Waiver can be found in Appendix I.

Open lines of Communications – ODM regularly communicates with case management agencies and the provider oversight contractor about case-specific matters and other issues related to program operations, provides technical assistance and responds to inquiries. Topics include, but are not limited to, individual health and welfare, program administration, budgeting, enrollment, providers and provider enrollment, provider reimbursement, issues pertaining to Medicaid state plan services, pending legislation, statutory and rule changes, etc. ODM also conducts a monthly “all contractors meeting” as well as monthly “one-on-one” meetings with each contractor. Contractors are also represented on the Quality Steering Committee, Protection from Harm workgroup and various stakeholder groups.

ii. System Improvement Activities
Responsible Party (check each that applies):

- [x] State Medicaid Agency
- [ ] Operating Agency
- [ ] Sub-State Entity
- [ ] Quality Improvement Committee
- [x] Other
  Specify: CMAs and Provider Oversight Contractor

Frequency of Monitoring and Analysis (check each that applies):

- [ ] Weekly
- [ ] Monthly
- [x] Quarterly
- [x] Annually
- [x] Other
  Specify: Quality briefings in which performance data is reviewed in depth occur at least twice a year

b. System Design Changes

i. Describe the process for monitoring and analyzing the effectiveness of system design changes. Include a description of the various roles and responsibilities involved in the processes for monitoring & assessing system design changes. If applicable, include the state's targeted standards for systems improvement.

As a result of instituting several new means for ongoing oversight and monitoring of the Ohio Home Care Waiver, which generate a steady stream of performance data, ODM is in an improved position to detect the impact of system design changes and to assess and compare performance over time, across systems, and across counties. Depending on the nature of a particular change, ODM may conduct, or direct the CMAs to conduct, targeted reviews to evaluate the impact or the effectiveness of that change.

Now that key measures and the means to gather data are more established, the critical next steps for data-driven systems improvement are: 1) to formalize venues for regular and sustained attention to specific performance data, 2) to improve our capacity to discover trend failures and successes, 3) to effectively communicate to all levels of the service delivery system that there will be sustained attention to particular measures, and 4) to effectively communicate to all levels of the service delivery system that under-performance in these areas must necessarily be followed-up with further investigation and active remediation.

ii. Describe the process to periodically evaluate, as appropriate, the Quality Improvement Strategy.

Ohio has refined and implemented several elements of a new Quality Improvement Strategy. As a result of instituting several new means for ongoing oversight and monitoring of all Ohio Medicaid waivers, Ohio will have access to a steady stream of performance data which should provide a basis to evaluate the overall effectiveness of that strategy.

Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (3 of 3)

H-2: Use of a Patient Experience of Care/Quality of Life Survey

a. Specify whether the state has deployed a patient experience of care or quality of life survey for its HCBS population in the last 12 months (Select one):

- [ ] No
- [x] Yes (Complete item H.2b)

b. Specify the type of survey tool the state uses:
Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-1: Financial Integrity and Accountability

Financial Integrity. Describe the methods that are employed to ensure the integrity of payments that have been made for waiver services, including: (a) requirements concerning the independent audit of provider agencies; (b) the financial audit program that the state conducts to ensure the integrity of provider billings for Medicaid payment of waiver services, including the methods, scope and frequency of audits; and, (c) the agency (or agencies) responsible for conducting the financial audit program. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
In accordance with Rule 5160-1-29 of the Administrative Code, ODM is required to have in effect a program to prevent and
detect fraud, waste and abuse in the Medicaid program. ODM, the Auditor of State and/or the Ohio Attorney General may
recoup any amount in excess of that which is legitimately due to a provider based upon review or audit.

ODM created the Bureau of Program Integrity in 2014 to coordinate activities across ODM and external stakeholders in
order to better detect fraud, waste and abuse. Program integrity is a continuum of activities carried out to safeguard Ohio’s
Medicaid program and those it serves. Activities include, but are not limited to, provider enrollment and support,
automated system controls, pre-and post-payment review, contract management and staff training. Key stakeholders
include, ODM, Ohio’s Attorney General and Auditor of State, several state agencies, healthcare-related boards, CDJFSs
and the federal government. Ohio Medicaid also coordinates with other states.

Program integrity activities occur across all aspects of the Medicaid program and include, but are not limited to:

• Enrolling individuals and providers into the program promptly and accurately;
• Determining if providers are billing properly;
• Reimbursing providers in accordance with established policies;
• Performing announced and unannounced provider site visits and reviews;
• Suspending and/or terminating providers for program violations;
• Conducting post-payment reviews and audits to identify and collect overpayments and identify utilization issues;
• Educating individuals and providers on their rights and responsibilities;
• Responding to individual and provider questions promptly and effectively;
• Monitoring utilization and quality of care;
• Identifying and analyzing possible cases of fraud, waste and abuse.

If waste and abuse are suspected or apparent, ODM takes action to ensure compliance and recoup inappropriate payments
through audits and reviews in accordance with OAC Rule 5160-1-27 or 5160-26-06. Where fraud is suspected, ODM refers
the case to the Ohio Attorney General’s Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (MFCU) for further investigation. MFCU has
statewide criminal jurisdiction over Medicaid provider fraud investigations. Common types of fraud include billing for
services not provided, billing for a higher level of service than authorized or rendered, billing for services not medically
necessary, and offering or receiving cash to obtain business.

ODM also contracts with an entity for the purpose of performing Ohio Home Care Waiver provider oversight activities
including, but not limited to provider enrollment, incident investigations, provider oversight, and provider monitoring and
structural reviews. Pursuant to OAC rule 5160-45-06, Medicare-certified and otherwise accredited agencies are subject to
structural reviews in accordance with their certification and accreditation bodies, and are exempt from a regularly
scheduled structural review. They are required to submit a copy of their updated certification and/or accreditation, and
upon request of the provider oversight contractor, must make available all review reports and accepted plans of correction
from the certification and/or accreditation bodies.

Also pursuant to OAC rule 5160-45-06, all other ODM-administered waiver providers are subject to structural reviews by
the provider oversight contractor during each of the first three years after a provider begins furnishing billable services.
Thereafter structural reviews are conducted annually, unless at the discretion of ODM or the provider oversight contractor,
biennial structural reviews may be conducted when a) there are no findings against the provider during the provider’s most
recent structural review; b) the provider has not substantiated to be the violator of an incident described in OAC rule 5160-
45-05; c) the provider has not been the subject of more than one provider occurrence during the previous twelve months;
and d) the provider does not live with an individual receiving ODM-administered waiver services.

The provider oversight contractor examines any incident reports or provider occurrences related to the provider and
documents and addresses findings of non-compliance during the structural review. The review also includes an evaluation
of the provider’s compliance with OAC Chapters 5160-44, 5160-45 and 5160-46; a unit of service verification for the
review period to assure that all waiver services are authorized, delivered and reimbursed in accordance with the person-
centered service plan for the individual receiving waiver services; and an evaluation to determine whether the provider has
implemented all plans of correction that were approved since the last review. The provider oversight contractor conducts
an exit conference with the provider about its preliminary findings, required remediation and other required follow-up.

ODM and the provider oversight contractor work with providers to address identified issues and to uncover evidence of
possible overpayments. Providers are required to complete adjustments for any overpayments identified. If the provider
does not make the adjustments, the provider oversight contractor makes referrals to ODM. ODM will issue a notice of
deficiency and a referral will be made to ODM’s Surveillance and Utilization Review Section (SURS) to issue the
overpayment.

SURT'S primary function is to conduct audit and review activities to ensure the validity and allowability of claims paid to Medicaid providers. During the course of normal operations, Medicaid providers sometimes discover instances in which they were overpaid by the Medicaid program. When this occurs, providers contact ODM with the overpayment information and remit payment. When SURT receives a complaint regarding potential Medicaid fraud or identifies any questionable practices, it conducts a preliminary review to determine the appropriate course of action. Various methods of audit and review are applied by SURT in cases of suspected waste and abuse, including desk reviews in which sample claims are pulled for a particular time period, on-site field audits in which a statistical sample of provider claims is used to project findings, and full scope audits/field reviews in which a provider’s records are collected and reviewed and dollar for dollar findings are issued.

SURT primarily uses two methods for determining which providers will be reviewed. SURT has numerous algorithms that are used to detect fraud, waste and abuse. SURT also conducts sophisticated provider profile reports that examine larger data sets over a defined time period depending upon the availability of claims. That time frame takes into account the 365-day period during which a provider is permitted to bill for a service rendered and the subsequent year during which a claim is settled and thereafter, can no longer be adjusted by the provider. The risk analysis ranks providers by such things as total dollar value of claims, number of individuals served, and how providers rank compared to their peers.

When a full scope audit is conducted by SURT, a statistical sample is pulled by a statistician and is designed to produce an extrapolation of findings that have a 95% confidence level and a precision level of +/- 10%. Additionally, the provider is afforded hearing rights as part of the audit, including regard the pulling of the sample.

If the results of a review give SURT reason to believe that an incident of fraud has occurred in the Medicaid program, SURT refers the case to MFCU as mandated by 42 CFR 455.21(a)(1). MFCU conducts a statewide program to investigate and prosecute (or refer for prosecution) violations of all applicable state laws pertaining to fraud in the administration of the Medicaid program, the provision of medical assistance, or the activities of providers of medical assistance under the State Medicaid plan.

ODM also holds bi-weekly meetings with the provider oversight contractor, the Ohio AG’s MFCU, sister-state agencies and managed care companies to share information about suspected cases of Medicaid fraud in the State’s waiver programs and home health populations and to discuss related referrals, indictments and convictions. If the Attorney General’s Office is unable to prosecute a case, they refer it back to ODM to collect any associated overpayments.

As needed, SURT also supports MFCU by providing copies of records and access to computerized data and provider information it has collected, while protecting the privacy rights of individuals receiving Medicaid benefits. SURT also accepts referrals from MFCU to initiate any available administrative or judicial action to recover improper payments made to providers.


Additionally, Ohio Home Care Waiver providers are viewed as contractors by the State, and as such, are not required to secure an independent financial statement audit.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

Quality Improvement: Financial Accountability

As a distinct component of the States quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the States methods for discovery and remediation.

a. Methods for Discovery: Financial Accountability Assurance:

The State must demonstrate that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for ensuring financial accountability of the waiver program. (For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.")

i. Sub-Assurances:
a. Sub-assurance: The State provides evidence that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver and only for services rendered. (Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix I performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:

(1) The number and percent of paid claims for waiver services reviewed that were authorized. N= Number of paid claims for waiver services reviewed that were authorized. D= Total number of paid claims for waiver services that were reviewed.

Data Source (Select one): Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
Claims Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☑ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
<td>☑ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval = 95% with confidence within MOE +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance Measure:
(2) Percent of paid claims that were properly coded and reimbursed in accordance with the authorized fee schedule. \( N = \) Number of paid claims for waiver services reviewed that were properly coded and reimbursed in accordance with the authorized fee schedule. \( D = \) Total number of paid waiver claims reviewed.

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
Claims Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Sub-assurance: The state provides evidence that rates remain consistent with the approved rate methodology throughout the five year waiver cycle.

Performance Measures

For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.

For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.

Performance Measure:
(3) Number and percent of waiver claims reviewed that were paid using the correct rate as specified in Chapter 5160-45 of the Ohio Administrative Code. \( N = \text{Number of waiver claims reviewed that were paid using the correct rate as specified in Chapter 5160-46 of the Administrative Code.} \) \( D = \text{Total number of approved waiver claims reviewed.} \)

Data Source (Select one):
Other
If ‘Other’ is selected, specify:
Claims Review

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data collection/generation (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Sampling Approach (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
<td>☐ 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
<td>☒ Less than 100% Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
<td>☒ Representative Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence Interval =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>95% with confidence MOE +/- 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☒ Annually</td>
<td>☐ Stratified Describe Group:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Aggregation and Analysis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☑ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
<td>☐ Other Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.

b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems

i. Describe the States method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the state to document these items.
MMIS edits prevent providers from being paid more than the approved rate for each waiver service. The amount paid is calculated by MMIS, according to the approved methodology and based on the number of units billed, etc.

MITS edits prevent providers from being paid more than the approved rate for each waiver service. The amount paid is calculated by MITS, according to the approved methodology and based on the number of units billed, etc.

The ODM Office of Fiscal and Monitoring Service, Surveillance Utilization Review Section (SURS), conducts post-payment auditing. This involves data-mining to discover claims paid for dates of services subsequent to a waiver participant’s date of death, or for waiver services paid on the same date of service for which ODM paid a claim for inpatient hospital care. When payment for non-allowable services is discovered, SURS initiates collection of the apparent overpayment from the provider.

As part of its monitoring process, ODM and the provider oversight contractor conduct face-to-face structural reviews with providers. Included in the structural review is a unit of service verification audit that compares services authorized, delivered and billed as they relate to the individual’s person-centered service plan. ODM reports all provider overpayments to SURS, and the Ohio Attorney General’s Medicaid Fraud Control Unit, as appropriate, and providers are instructed to return overpayments to ODM. ODM forwards CMS the federal share of any recovered overpayment.

### Remediation Data Aggregation

**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Responsible Party (check each that applies):</th>
<th>Frequency of data aggregation and analysis (check each that applies):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ State Medicaid Agency</td>
<td>☐ Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Operating Agency</td>
<td>☐ Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Sub-State Entity</td>
<td>☐ Quarterly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☑ Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td>☐ Continuously and Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other</td>
<td>☐ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specify:</td>
<td>Specify:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### c. Timelines

When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Financial Accountability that are currently non-operational.

- ☑ No
- ☐ Yes

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Financial Accountability, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.
a. Rate Determination Methods. In two pages or less, describe the methods that are employed to establish provider payment rates for waiver services and the entity or entities that are responsible for rate determination. Indicate any opportunity for public comment in the process. If different methods are employed for various types of services, the description may group services for which the same method is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available upon request to CMS through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
Provider payment rates for waiver services are outlined in Ohio Administrative Code 5160-46-06. ODM staff review provider payment rates for waiver services on an ongoing basis, looking at comparable services being provided in the Ohio health care industry, community services environment, and Medicare. ODM Bureau of Long Term Care Services and Supports and the Bureau of Health Plan Policy review rates and recommend rate changes. ODM also works with actuaries to assure that rates are reasonable. The availability of funding in the state's biennial budget also impacts ODM's ability to adjust provider rates.

ODM staff meet with stakeholders including, but not limited to the Ohio Council for Home Care and Hospice (OCHCH) and LeadingAge Ohio, Ohio's home health agency trade organizations, monthly. Provider reimbursement rates are one of the topics discussed with these stakeholders. Annually, OCHCH meets with the Director of ODM to discuss health plan direction and specific concerns/issues, which may include reimbursement rates.

ODM regularly informs individuals, providers and stakeholders of administrative policy changes through its stakeholder process, including, but not limited to, dedicated workgroups, as well as internal and external review processes. They are afforded opportunities to discuss their concerns prior to and during public hearings. Notices for the public hearings for all rate-related policy or rate changes are made in accordance with 42 CFR 447.205. Notices of rule changes are also communicated through the remittance advices that providers receive when they are reimbursed by Medicaid.

Rates for the Ohio Home Care Waiver were first established in 1998 when the waiver was first approved. Waiver nursing and personal care aide services were established using a loaded first hour and subsequent 15 minute unit rates. Other waiver services were, and have continued to be paid, at different rates according to installment fees, monthly, half-day, per item, per mile, or per diem units. Over the years, all of the waiver service rates have been subject to both percentage increases and decreases pursuant to actions by the Governor and the Ohio Legislature.

Most recently, ODM engaged stakeholders and an actuary to examine and modernize the rate setting methodologies for waiver nursing, personal care aide, home care attendant services, and state plan PDN and home health services. New rates became effective at the start of SFY16. Among other things, the group analyzed factors related to labor market data, education, licensure status of providers, and length of time of service visits to assist in the development of the new rate modifications. The agreed upon rate modifications are based on a wage component, employee related expenses, supervisor costs, a full time and part time staffing ratio, training, productivity (travel and documentation), transportation, and administrative costs. ODM's new methodology now ensures that all providers are present and providing services for a minimum of 35 minutes in order to bill for a Medicaid base rate. Additionally, registered nurses (RN) and licensed practical nurses (LPN) were previously reimbursed at the same rate; the new modifications recognize the advanced education and skill level of RNs. Agency and non-agency providers are reimbursed at different rates.

Home Delivered Meal Service: The State uses the fee schedule model of rate setting for this service. The most recent review of the rates was performed in August 2017. As a result of the review, the State is adopting a new rate, effective January 1, 2019. The State reviewed the methodology to ensure economy, efficiency, quality of care and found it to be sufficient to meet these requirements and ensure sufficient provider capacity.

The rate methodology is based on assumptions for three categories of cost: meal preparation, transportation and delivery, and administration and overhead. The methodology is developed as the sum of the following cost components: wages (based upon the Bureau of Labor Statistics data), employment related expenses, transportation costs, supplies, administration, and other overhead expenses. The methodology includes a review of Ohio Medicaid claims and enrollment data, research of public resources, and a comparison to similar waiver service offerings in other state Medicaid programs.

Development of the standard meal rate was based on a review of historical reimbursement for Home Delivered Meals across the three analyzed waiver programs: MyCare, OHCW, and PASSPORT. The weighted average standard meal reimbursement was $6.34. The State adjusted the meal preparation cost category ($4.60 to $4.76) and maintained the same costs for transportation and delivery ($0.95) and administration and overhead ($0.79). This change resulted in a final rate of $6.50. The selected standard meal rate of $6.50 is consistent with the reimbursement for Home Delivered Meals in the MyCare program.

The State performed a reasonability check for this information by reviewing external resources including the following studies:

- Older Americans Act Nutrition Programs Evaluation: Meal Cost Analysis dated September 25, 2013
Following a review of the historical reimbursement for Home Delivered Meals, the State adjusted the fee schedule to reimburse standard meals at a rate of $6.50 and therapeutic and kosher meals at a rate of $8.68. Historically, therapeutic and kosher meals were not reimbursed at a separate rate for the MyCare and OHCW programs but were reimbursed separately for PASSPORT. Effective January 1, 2019, all three programs will have separate reimbursement for standard versus therapeutic and kosher meals.

Personal Emergency Response System Service: The State uses the fee schedule model of rate setting for this service. The most recent review of the rates was performed in June 2018. As a result of the review, the State is adopting a new rate, effective January 1, 2019. The State reviewed the methodology to ensure economy, efficiency, quality of care and found it to be sufficient to meet these requirements and ensure sufficient provider capacity.

The rate methodology for this service considers the cost of providing the service in comparison to rates provided in the commercial setting. The methodology includes a review of Ohio Medicaid claims and enrollment data, research of public resources, and comparison to similar waiver service offerings in other state Medicaid programs.

It is not uncommon for individuals receiving services through the State’s NF-based level of care waivers to move from one waiver to another depending on criteria such as age, Medicare eligibility, service needs and county of residence. Also, providers deliver services to individuals across waivers, but are required to meet different standards. In addition, the reimbursement methodology varies by program. This results in the provider receiving a different reimbursement for the same service depending on the waiver enrollment of the individual they are serving.

The intent of the proposed rate change for both services is to eliminate the variability in rates for the same service, comply with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services’ (CMS) requirement to establish a rate methodology for each waiver service, and to invest additional resources in the HCBS delivery system. The State’s objective is to establish a foundation for each service by adopting a consistent service specification and a consistent reimbursement rate for the service across waivers. The State can continue to explore various strategies to address factors which impact the efficient, cost effective delivery of each service such as geography, service delivery models, and staffing.

The public is made aware of payment changes throughout the process of proposing and adopting a payment change. The following mechanisms are routinely used to educate and engage the public:

- HCBS Rules Workgroup. The workgroup consists of individuals enrolled on a waiver, providers, community-based organizations, and advocacy groups. The group typically meetings monthly (in-person and by phone) to review and provide input on proposed changes.
- Targeted Stakeholder Meetings. Meetings are held with a sub-set of the HCBS Rules workgroup members who are directly impacted by the payment change. Participation in these ad-hoc meetings (in-person and by phone) allow the individuals and providers most impacted to review and provide input on proposed changes.
- Email Communication. Over 900 external stakeholders receive email notifications informing them of policy initiatives and providing instructions on how to provide input.
- Governor’s Common-Sense Initiatives Office. All administrative rules that are determined to have an adverse impact on business are available for public review and comment prior to the administrative rule making process.
- Administrative Rule Making. This established process includes opportunities for public input throughout clearance, public hearings, and testimony at legislative committee hearings.
- Required 30-day public comment period for waivers. The State utilizes an established public input process, compliant with 42 CFR 441.304, for all waiver submissions.

July 2019

Community Integration Service
The State uses the fee schedule model of rate setting for this service. The service is reimbursed on a per quarter hour for all interventions and supports provided under the definition. The most recent review of the rate was performed in December 2017. As a result, the State is adopting a new statewide rate, effective July 1, 2019.
The rate methodology is based on historical service utilization trends of the Independent Living Assistance service in PASSPORT and My Care, a review of Bureau of Labor Statistics data for Ohio hourly wages, and administrative overhead assumptions. The State reviewed the methodology to ensure economy, efficiency, and quality of care and found the revised rate to be sufficient to meet these requirements and ensure provider capacity.

Community Transition Service
The State uses the negotiated market rate model of rate setting for this service. The service is reimbursed on a per job basis. The selected provider submits a bid for the provision of the service; the bid represents all the items/supports identified in the person-centered services plan. The accepted bid is authorized in the services plan. The maximum ceiling for the service is based on historical utilization of the service in the Money Follows the Person (MFP) grant and the PASSPORT, Assisted Living, and My Care waivers.

Home Maintenance and Chore
The State uses the negotiated market rate model of rate setting for this service. The service is reimbursed on a per job basis. The selected provider submits a bid for the provision of the service; the bid represents all the items/supports identified in the person-centered services plan. The accepted bid is authorized in the services plan. The maximum ceiling for the service is based on the historical utilization trends of the Minor Home Modification, Maintenance and Repair, Chore, and Pest Control services in the PASSPORT, and My Care waivers.

b. Flow of Billings. Describe the flow of billings for waiver services, specifying whether provider billings flow directly from providers to the state's claims payment system or whether billings are routed through other intermediary entities. If billings flow through other intermediary entities, specify the entities:
ODM operates an electronic claims processing system (MITS). Approved ODM-administered HCBS waiver service providers submit claims to ODM’s MITS system, which then processes and adjudicates the claims. MITS submits the claims/reimbursement data to the Ohio Auditor of State, who processes reimbursement warrants to the providers. Providers have the ability to utilize the services of contracted billing agencies (tape vendors) during the billing/reimbursement process.

ODM also will operate an Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) system to electronically document services furnished to individuals. Providers of waiver nursing, personal care aide and home care attendant services under the Ohio Home Care Waiver will verify service delivery using the EVV system. EVV will capture and log visit data electronically, including the service type, date, visit start and end times, GPS coordinates, and individual verification of the visit. Providers may utilize an alternative EVV system only upon obtaining prior approval by ODM. The claims submission process will not change, but additional information will be required on the claim to test the claim against the EVV data. The visit first must be verified through the EVV system in order for the claim to be paid. Prior to full implementation, there will be a period of data collection and claims testing. Thereafter, claims will edit against visit information before being paid in MITS.

When a provider completes a visit subject to EVV, the provider must ensure the visit is “clean” or verified. If there are existing exceptions, MITS will not receive a confirmation from the EVV system that a visit exists. The EVV system and MITS will communicate only to confirm a visit has been verified and can continue processing through normal MITS edits.

Examples:

Scenario 1: Provider goes to a home, furnishes services and no exceptions are noted on the visit. It is a verified visit.

Scenario 2: Provider goes to the home, furnishes services and there’s an exception because the provider entered the wrong code. It is not a verified visit.

In Scenario 1, when the provider submits the claim, MITS will call out to EVV and ask if there is a verified visit. EVV will indicate visit found and MITS will then continue on the normal course.

In Scenario 2, when MITS calls out to EVV, EVV will indicate no visit found. MITS will then deny the claim. The provider can go back into EVV, correct the issues and resubmit the claim. MITS will call out to EVV again, and EVV will indicate visit found. MITS will then continue on its normal course.

ODM will have a six-month period after go-live during which claims will continue to pay, but edits will be posted on remittance advices. Providers are being instructed to use this time to review which claims would have denied, and which should lead to less claims denials when the six-month period concludes.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (2 of 3)

c. Certifying Public Expenditures (select one):

- No. state or local government agencies do not certify expenditures for waiver services.
- Yes. state or local government agencies directly expend funds for part or all of the cost of waiver services and certify their state government expenditures (CPE) in lieu of billing that amount to Medicaid.

Select at least one:

☐ Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of State Public Agencies.

Specify: (a) the state government agency or agencies that certify public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on the total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the state verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). (Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-a.)
Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of Local Government Agencies.

Specify: (a) the local government agencies that incur certified public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the state verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). (Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-b.)

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (3 of 3)

d. Billing Validation Process. Describe the process for validating provider billings to produce the claim for federal financial participation, including the mechanism(s) to assure that all claims for payment are made only: (a) when the individual was eligible for Medicaid waiver payment on the date of service; (b) when the service was included in the participant's approved service plan; and, (c) the services were provided:
Claims for the Ohio Home Care Waiver services are processed through ODM’s Medicaid Information Technology System (MITS). As part of claims processing, MITS edits to assure that:

- The claim is for the service provided to an individual who was enrolled on a Medicaid waiver and was eligible on the date of service.
- The claim amount does not exceed the maximum rate approved for the service.
- The service was rendered by a provider that holds a valid Medicaid provider agreement on the date of service.
- There is no evidence of third party insurance that is responsible for covering the cost of service.

MITS also exerts controls to ensure that waiver participants are eligible to receive certain types of waiver services, that total costs don’t exceed pre-established limits for a given time period, and that providers are eligible to provide, and to receive payment for, particular services.

ODM program staff and the provider oversight contractor follow a structured process to confirm and investigate provider occurrences, including occurrences that relate to inappropriate billing. This process includes issuing notices of deficiencies and requesting plans of correction. ODM and the provider oversight contractor also review the services provided, the services identified in the individual’s person-centered service plan, and the provider’s billing as a means of discovering overpayments.

The State is able to identify and track issues (e.g. non-agency providers exceeding 40 hours/week across all services and all claims are identified) through MITS and additional management reports.

As previously noted in Appendix A-3, ODM will be contracting for a new assessment and care management system that will implement the functionality of a validation process through interfaces with both the pending Electronic Visit Verification system and the MITS system. While direct linkage of participants’ approved person-centered service plan costs with provider billings is pending the procurement of the new assessment and care management system, the validation business process anticipates an indirect linkage of these business processes to enhance ODM’s ability to validate claims and assure billing and payment are appropriate, as well as enhance our ability to perform more detailed analysis. This functionality will be available in the latter phase of implementation of the Electronic Visit Verification system, anticipated for no later than 2017.

In addition, the State conducts retrospective reviews and audits to assure the accuracy of provider billing to the participant’s Person-centered service plan, e.g., structural reviews and unit of service verification activities as set forth in OAC rule 5160-45-06. SURS has overall responsibility for auditing all Medicaid billing. Federal and state audits also verify billing accuracy.

e. Billing and Claims Record Maintenance Requirement. Records documenting the audit trail of adjudicated claims (including supporting documentation) are maintained by the Medicaid agency, the operating agency (if applicable), and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (1 of 7)

a. Method of payments — MMIS (select one):

- © Payments for all waiver services are made through an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).
- ☐ Payments for some, but not all, waiver services are made through an approved MMIS.

Specify: (a) the waiver services that are not paid through an approved MMIS; (b) the process for making such payments and the entity that processes payments; (c) and how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:
Payments for waiver services are not made through an approved MMIS.

Specify: (a) the process by which payments are made and the entity that processes payments; (b) how and through which system(s) the payments are processed; (c) how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

Payments for waiver services are made by a managed care entity or entities. The managed care entity is paid a monthly capitated payment per eligible enrollee through an approved MMIS.

Describe how payments are made to the managed care entity or entities:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability
I-3: Payment (2 of 7)

b. Direct payment. In addition to providing that the Medicaid agency makes payments directly to providers of waiver services, payments for waiver services are made utilizing one or more of the following arrangements (select at least one):

- The Medicaid agency makes payments directly and does not use a fiscal agent (comprehensive or limited) or a managed care entity or entities.
- The Medicaid agency pays providers through the same fiscal agent used for the rest of the Medicaid program.
- The Medicaid agency pays providers of some or all waiver services through the use of a limited fiscal agent.

Specify the limited fiscal agent, the waiver services for which the limited fiscal agent makes payment, the functions that the limited fiscal agent performs in paying waiver claims, and the methods by which the Medicaid agency oversees the operations of the limited fiscal agent:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability
I-3: Payment (3 of 7)

c. Supplemental or Enhanced Payments. Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with
efficiency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to states for expenditures for services under an approved state plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments are made. Select one:

- ☐ No. The state does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.
- ☐ Yes. The state makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.

Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the state to CMS. Upon request, the state will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of supplemental or enhanced payments to each provider type in the waiver.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (4 of 7)

d. Payments to state or Local Government Providers. Specify whether state or local government providers receive payment for the provision of waiver services.

- ☐ No. State or local government providers do not receive payment for waiver services. Do not complete Item I-3-e.
- ☐ Yes. State or local government providers receive payment for waiver services. Complete Item I-3-e.

Specify the types of state or local government providers that receive payment for waiver services and the services that the state or local government providers furnish:

Less than 1% of Ohio Home Care Waiver providers are public providers. Types of public providers that receive payment for waiver services include city and county health departments with HHA services, and public ICFs-IID providing Out-of-Home Respite Services. Public providers furnish the same services that private providers furnish. Reimbursement rates are established in the Ohio Administrative Code and are the same rates paid to private providers of the same services.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-3: Payment (5 of 7)

e. Amount of Payment to State or Local Government Providers.

Specify whether any state or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services and, if so, whether and how the state recoups the excess and returns the Federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report. Select one:

- ☐ The amount paid to state or local government providers is the same as the amount paid to private providers of the same service.
- ☐ The amount paid to state or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. No public provider receives payments that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services.
- ☐ The amount paid to state or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of
the same service. When a state or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed the cost of waiver services, the state recoups the excess and returns the federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report.

Describe the recoupment process:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability
I-3: Payment (6 of 7)

f. Provider Retention of Payments. Section 1903(a)(1) provides that Federal matching funds are only available for expenditures made by states for services under the approved waiver. Select one:

- Providers receive and retain 100 percent of the amount claimed to CMS for waiver services.
- Providers are paid by a managed care entity (or entities) that is paid a monthly capitated payment.

Specify whether the monthly capitated payment to managed care entities is reduced or returned in part to the state.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability
I-3: Payment (7 of 7)
g. Additional Payment Arrangements

i. Voluntary Reassignment of Payments to a Governmental Agency. Select one:

- No. The state does not provide that providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency.
- Yes. Providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency as provided in 42 CFR §447.10(e).

Specify the governmental agency (or agencies) to which reassignment may be made.

ii. Organized Health Care Delivery System. Select one:

- No. The state does not employ Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.
- Yes. The waiver provides for the use of Organized Health Care Delivery System arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.

Specify the following: (a) the entities that are designated as an OHCDS and how these entities qualify for designation as an OHCDS; (b) the procedures for direct provider enrollment when a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with a designated OHCDS; (c) the method(s) for assuring that participants have
free choice of qualified providers when an OHCDS arrangement is employed, including the selection of providers not affiliated with the OHCDS; (d) the method(s) for assuring that providers that furnish services under contract with an OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications under the waiver; (e) how it is assured that OHCDS contracts with providers meet applicable requirements; and, (f) how financial accountability is assured when an OHCDS arrangement is used:

iii. Contracts with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs.

- The state does not contract with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs for the provision of waiver services.
- The state contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of waiver and other services. Participants may voluntarily elect to receive waiver and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the state Medicaid agency.

Describe: (a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1); (b) the geographic areas served by these plans; (c) the waiver and other services furnished by these plans; and, (d) how payments are made to the health plans.

This waiver is a part of a concurrent §1915(b)/§1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The §1915(b) waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.

This waiver is a part of a concurrent ?1115/?1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The ?1115 waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (1 of 3)

a. State Level Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the state source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs. Select at least one:

- [X] Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to the State Medicaid agency
- [ ] Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to a State Agency other than the Medicaid Agency.

If the source of the non-federal share is appropriations to another state agency (or agencies), specify: (a) the state entity or agency receiving appropriated funds and (b) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if the funds are directly expended by state agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

- [ ] Other State Level Source(s) of Funds.
Specify: (a) the source and nature of funds; (b) the entity or agency that receives the funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by state agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (2 of 3)

b. Local Government or Other Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs. Specify the source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs that are not from state sources. Select One:

- Not Applicable. There are no local government level sources of funds utilized as the non-federal share.
- Applicable
  Check each that applies:
  - Appropriation of Local Government Revenues.
    Specify: (a) the local government entity or entities that have the authority to levy taxes or other revenues; (b) the source(s) of revenue; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement (indicate any intervening entities in the transfer process), and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

b. Other Local Government Level Source(s) of Funds.

Specify: (a) the source of funds; (b) the local government entity or agency receiving funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the state Medicaid agency or fiscal agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (3 of 3)

c. Information Concerning Certain Sources of Funds. Indicate whether any of the funds listed in Items I-4-a or I-4-b that make up the non-federal share of computable waiver costs come from the following sources: (a) health care-related taxes or fees; (b) provider-related donations; and/or, (c) federal funds. Select one:

- None of the specified sources of funds contribute to the non-federal share of computable waiver costs
- The following source(s) are used
  Check each that applies:
  - Health care-related taxes or fees
  - Provider-related donations
  - Federal funds
For each source of funds indicated above, describe the source of the funds in detail:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-5: Exclusion of Medicaid Payment for Room and Board

a. Services Furnished in Residential Settings. Select one:

- No services under this waiver are furnished in residential settings other than the private residence of the individual.
- As specified in Appendix C, the state furnishes waiver services in residential settings other than the personal home of the individual.

b. Method for Excluding the Cost of Room and Board Furnished in Residential Settings. The following describes the methodology that the state uses to exclude Medicaid payment for room and board in residential settings:

Only one Ohio Home Care Waiver service is offered in a residential setting. Out-of-Home Respite Services falls under the exception listed in 42 CFR 441.310 (a)(2). It is reimbursed at a daily rate and the rate includes room and board.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-6: Payment for Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Caregiver

Reimbursement for the Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Personal Caregiver. Select one:

- No. The state does not reimburse for the rent and food expenses of an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant.
- Yes. Per 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2)(ii), the state will claim FFP for the additional costs of rent and food that can be reasonably attributed to an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the waiver participant. The state describes its coverage of live-in caregiver in Appendix C-3 and the costs attributable to rent and food for the live-in caregiver are reflected separately in the computation of factor D (cost of waiver services) in Appendix J. FFP for rent and food for a live-in caregiver will not be claimed when the participant lives in the caregiver's home or in a residence that is owned or leased by the provider of Medicaid services.

The following is an explanation of: (a) the method used to apportion the additional costs of rent and food attributable to the unrelated live-in personal caregiver that are incurred by the individual served on the waiver and (b) the method used to reimburse these costs:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (1 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements. Specify whether the state imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon waiver participants for waiver services. These charges are calculated per service and have the effect of reducing the total computable claim for federal financial participation. Select one:

- No. The state does not impose a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for waiver services.
Yes. The state imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for one or more waiver services.

i. Co-Pay Arrangement.

Specify the types of co-pay arrangements that are imposed on waiver participants (check each that applies):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charges Associated with the Provision of Waiver Services (if any are checked, complete Items I-7-a-ii through I-7-a-iv):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominal deductible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coinsurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other charge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify:

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (2 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

ii. Participants Subject to Co-pay Charges for Waiver Services.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (3 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

iii. Amount of Co-Pay Charges for Waiver Services.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (4 of 5)

a. Co-Payment Requirements.

iv. Cumulative Maximum Charges.

Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.

Appendix I: Financial Accountability

I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (5 of 5)

b. Other State Requirement for Cost Sharing. Specify whether the state imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost sharing on waiver participants. Select one:

No. The state does not impose a premium, enrollment fee, or similar cost-sharing arrangement on waiver participants.
Yes. The state imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost-sharing arrangement.

Describe in detail the cost sharing arrangement, including: (a) the type of cost sharing (e.g., premium, enrollment fee); (b) the amount of charge and how the amount of the charge is related to total gross family income; (c) the groups of participants subject to cost-sharing and the groups who are excluded; and, (d) the mechanisms for the collection of cost-sharing and reporting the amount collected on the CMS 64:

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-1: Composite Overview and Demonstration of Cost-Neutrality Formula

Composite Overview. Complete the fields inCols. 3, 5 and 6 in the following table for each waiver year. The fields inCols. 4, 7 and 8 are auto-calculated based on entries inCols. 3, 5, and 6. The fields in Col. 2 are auto-calculated using the Factor D data from the J-2-d Estimate of Factor D tables. Col. 2 fields will be populated ONLY when the Estimate of Factor D tables in J-2-d have been completed.

Level(s) of Care: Hospital, Nursing Facility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Factor D</th>
<th>Factor D'</th>
<th>Total: D+D'</th>
<th>Factor G</th>
<th>Factor G'</th>
<th>Total: G+G'</th>
<th>Difference (Col 7 less Column 4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>19084.72</td>
<td>47485.08</td>
<td>66569.80</td>
<td>61619.17</td>
<td>22370.79</td>
<td>83989.96</td>
<td>17420.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>19078.12</td>
<td>48197.28</td>
<td>67275.48</td>
<td>63467.75</td>
<td>23041.91</td>
<td>86509.66</td>
<td>19234.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>47059.94</td>
<td>4920.32</td>
<td>65880.26</td>
<td>65371.78</td>
<td>23733.17</td>
<td>89104.95</td>
<td>23124.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>118146.56</td>
<td>49654.12</td>
<td>67800.68</td>
<td>67332.98</td>
<td>24445.17</td>
<td>91778.15</td>
<td>23977.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>118442.67</td>
<td>50398.95</td>
<td>68841.60</td>
<td>69352.97</td>
<td>25178.53</td>
<td>94531.50</td>
<td>25689.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (1 of 9)

a. Number Of Unduplicated Participants Served. Enter the total number of unduplicated participants from Item B-3-a who will be served each year that the waiver is in operation. When the waiver serves individuals under more than one level of care, specify the number of unduplicated participants for each level of care:

Table: J-2-a: Unduplicated Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Year</th>
<th>Total Unduplicated Number of Participants (from Item B-3-a)</th>
<th>Distribution of Unduplicated Participants by Level of Care (if applicable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>7400</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>8600</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>9200</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td>9800</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (2 of 9)

b. Average Length of Stay. Describe the basis of the estimate of the average length of stay on the waiver by participants in
The average length of stay was estimated based on the actual historical length of stay of individuals on the Ohio Home Care Waiver during state fiscal years (SFY) 2014 and 2015. Using eligibility data, the average length of stay was calculated from actual member months of unduplicated individuals on the Ohio Home Care Waiver in SFY14 and SFY15. The aggregate number of months in each state fiscal year (i.e., 116,646 months in SFY14 and 80,925 months in SFY15) was divided by 365 days. The dividends were added and subsequently averaged to yield an estimate of 271 days.

***

This method of calculating average length of stay has been maintained.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (3 of 9)

c. Derivation of Estimates for Each Factor. Provide a narrative description for the derivation of the estimates of the following factors.

i. Factor D Derivation. The estimates of Factor D for each waiver year are located in Item J-2-d. The basis and methodology for these estimates is as follows:
Base Year data reflects through Waiver Year 1 of the current waiver period: July 1, 2016 through June 30, 2017.

Factor D for Waiver Years 3 through 5 were projected from the base year data of the current waiver in the following manner:

The WY 3 unduplicated users were calculated based on blending 6 months of filed experience (July 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018) prior to the effective date of the amendment with 6 months of projected experience based on actual utilization of services through WY 1. Unduplicated users were adjusted based on actual utilization of services through WY 1 for the currently approved filing for WY 4 and WY 5.

Average units per user for WY 3 values were developed applying the blend of previously filed experience with projected future experience consistent with the unduplicated users. Average units per user for WY 4 and 5 were based on projected future experience and do not change as they are based on average length of stay which is projected to remain constant over the length of the waiver period.

Average cost per unit was changed to a statewide reimbursement rate effective January 1, 2019 for both the Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) and Home Delivered Meals. These reimbursement rates were changed to align with the statewide rate to be applied to multiple 1915(c) waivers in the State of Ohio.

For other services and in subsequent years, we developed cost per unit based on actual experience and observed cost per unit trend increases during the current waiver period.

The Factor D estimates are lower in the amendment application projections because they were developed based on updating the previously filed waiver application with experience to date that was lower than previously filed projections. As the current OHCW application was effective July 1, 2016, the State did not make any updates for waiver years that were already complete (Waiver Year 1 and Waiver Year 2). The State modified projected experience for Waiver Years 3-5 based on actual experience in the OHCW program. Analysis of the actual experience indicated emerging experience was lower than the values included in the currently approved waiver. Therefore, the lower Factor D estimates reflect an update for actual experience which is less than the initial projections when the most recent waiver application was approved. Due to timing of the waiver amendment (January 1, 2019), Waiver Year 3 represents the first year of updated experience with Waiver Years 4 and 5 based on trending forward from Waiver Year 3 and emerging experience in the OHCW program.

The State utilized a combination of 372 reports and claims experience to update the Waiver Years 3-5 projected utilization and unit cost. Based on a comparison of the 372 report and claims experience, it was determined that claims experience was an appropriate data source to utilize for future projections. The State projected user estimates forward by summarizing the experience for both state fiscal years 2016 and 2017 to analyze emerging experience for the OHCW program. As SFY 2017 represents Waiver Year 1 of the current waiver period, the State relied on this information as the base period for future projections. Per CMS guidance, the State did not alter previously filed values for Waiver Year 1 or Waiver Year 2 as those experience periods had ended by the timing of the amendment submission. Thus, the State updated projections for Waiver Years 3-5.

A growth rate was applied to the number of users, the units per user, and the average per unit cost from Waiver Year 3 to both Waivers Years 4 and 5. The data source utilized to develop each of the requested components of Factor D was the same. The State utilized the WY 1 experience (SFY 2017) to trend from for future estimates in both amended years as it represented the most recently available and complete time period for this waiver. The following provides an explanation of the methodology applied to the different values:

• Number of users - These amounts were calculated by multiplying the prior year number of users by the growth in unduplicated participants between waiver years. As an example, the 2,464 projected users of Home Delivered Meals in WT 4 is equal to 2,303 (# of users from WT 3) multiplied by the change in unduplicated participants from WT 3 to WT 4 (9,200/8,600) (2,303 * 1.07 = 2,464).
• Average units per user - These amounts were calculated by multiplying the prior year average units per user by the growth in ALOS between waiver years. Due to the ALOS not changing from Waiver Years 3-5, there is no change in average units per user for the final 3 years of the current waiver period.
• Average per unit cost - These amounts were calculated by trending the prior year cost per unit by the observed change in unit cost across the set of waiver services, which was approximately 1.7%. The Personal Emergency
Response Systems and Home Delivered Meals rates were maintained for Waiver Years 4 and 5.

July 2019

Ohio has not updated base experience from the previously filed and approved waiver amendment. Projected experience of additional waiver services is based on experience from other Ohio Medicaid programs.

Community Transition Services: The coverage of Community Transition Services is being added to the Ohio Home Care Waiver program. Historically, members in the Ohio Home Care Waiver program have been able to receive these services through Ohio’s HOME Choice grant. Effective July 1, 2019, the services are being transitioned to the State of Ohio’s waiver programs, including the Ohio Home Care Waiver. The State identified approximately 300 users of Community Transition Services for the population under the age of 60 from the Ohio HOME Choice grant in SFY 2016 (July 1, 2015 to June 30, 2016) who are anticipated to utilize the service under the Ohio Home Care Waiver. Based on trend and projected enrollment, the State estimated 322 users of Community Transition Services in Waiver Year 4 under the Ohio Home Care Waiver program. The cost per unit was set at the $2,000 threshold established by ODM.

Community Integration Services: The coverage of Community Integration Services is being added to the Ohio Home Care Waiver program. The utilization and cost for Community Integration Services in the Ohio Home Care Waiver Program were projected based on experience in other Ohio waiver programs. Consistent with changes made to the other waiver programs, we established an average cost per unit (per quarter hour) of $3.50. The estimated number of users and average units per user were consistent with experience from those programs for Community Integration Services.

Home Maintenance and Chore Services: Effective July 1, 2019 service coverage will be added to cover home maintenance and repair services along with pest control and chore. The compilation of these services will make up the Home Maintenance and Chore service line. Experience for the Chore and Pest Control services was projected based on experience in the PASSPORT waiver program. This includes estimated users (based on relative enrollment), average units per user and average cost per unit. The home maintenance and repair portion of this service line was developed based on an assumed number of users of home maintenance and repair versus those that currently receive home modification services.

No changes were made to other covered services from the previously filed and approved amendment.

ii. Factor D’ Derivation. The estimates of Factor D’ for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:
Projected service utilization for non-waiver services is based on actual utilization of the Ohio Home Care Waiver population during SFY 2014. An annual inflation factor of 1.5% was applied to the historical expenditures, as follows historical trends.

Eligibility data was used to identify dual eligibles. Drug expenditures were then removed for the dual eligible waiver individuals.

The D’ amount was updated based on figures from SFY 2014 and excludes those individuals eligible for the MyCare Ohio program.

With regard to D’, while 372 data has reflected a decrease of -.44% over the last three years, this data is not reflective of the unit rate modifications for nursing and home health services (affecting the heavily utilized state plan PDN and home health services, as detailed above in Ohio’s response in I-2-A) effective in SFY16. The downward trend of the past is unlikely to continue as a result of the rate modifications for nursing and home health services. Upward pressure is expected from the modifications in PDN and home health rates. The State believes 1.5% annual growth is a reasonable assumption based on these mixed pressures.

***

No changes were made to the Factor D’ cost estimates.

iii. Factor G Derivation. The estimates of Factor G for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:
The control group includes the following two subgroups: (1) individuals age 59 and younger who had an inpatient stay of 30 days or more during SFY 2014 with one of the DRGs listed below; and (2) individuals age 59 and younger who were institutionalized in a nursing facility for 260 days or more during the same time period.

**DRG List for Hospital Control Group**

- DRG 9 - Spinal Disorders and Injuries
- DRG 13 - Multiple Sclerosis and Cerebral Ataxia
- DRG 27 - Traumatic Stupor and Coma
- DRG 31 - Concussion over 69
- DRG 32 - Concussion 18 to 69
- DRG 33 - Concussion 0 to 17
- DRG 34 - Other Nervous System Disorders over 69
- DRG 35 - Other Nervous System Disorders Under 70
- DRG 88 - Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
- DRG 101 - Other Respiratory Diagnoses over 69
- DRG 102 - Other Respiratory Diagnoses over 70
- DRG 385 - Neonates Died or Transferred
- DRG 386 - Extreme Immaturity/Respiratory Distress
- DRG 387 - Prematurity with Major Problems
- DRG 388 - Prematurity without Major Problems
- DRG 389 - Full Term Neonate with Major Problems
- DRG 467 - Other Factors Influencing Health Status
- DRG 475 - Respiratory system diagnosis with Vent Support

Institutional costs were projected using SFY 2014 expenditures as the baseline and applying an annual inflation factor of 3% as follows historical trends.

The control group was modified to exclude individuals eligible for MyCare Ohio.

The State did not utilize 372 data to calculate WY1's G as SFY14 372 data included individuals who later transitioned to the MyCare Ohio Waiver starting in May 2014. ODM analyzed claims data from SFY14 and excluded dual eligible individuals and their expenditures from the analysis.

Ohio has historically used a 3% growth rate for Factor G. In 2015, ODM entered into a contractual agreement with an actuary with regard to budgetary support for the MyCare Ohio Waiver. As MyCare is a NF-LOC waiver operated by ODM, and the actuarial analysis showed nursing facility expenditures to increase by 3% from CY17 to CY22, ODM felt it was appropriate and consistent to continue to utilize 3%.

Additionally, the 3% growth rate is consistent with the Consumer Price Index's documentation of a continuous upward trend in inflation for medical care, ending in April 2016 at 3.0%.

http://data.bls.gov/timeseries/CUUR0000SAM?output_view=pct_12mths

***

No changes were made to the Factor G cost estimates.

**iv. Factor G’ Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G’ for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:
The control group for the NF and hospital levels of care is specified in c-iii. G' estimates are based on an analysis of non-institutional claims for dates of service during SFY 2014. An annual inflation factor of 3% was applied as follows historical trends.

Eligibility data was used to identify dual eligibles. Dual expenditures were then removed for the dual eligible control group recipients.

The control group was modified to exclude individuals eligible for MyCare Ohio.

The State did not utilize 372 data to calculate WY1's G' as SFY14 372 data included individuals who later transitioned to the MyCare Ohio Waiver starting in May 2014. ODM analyzed claims data from SFY14 and excluded dual eligible individuals and their expenditures from the analysis.

Ohio has historically used a 3% growth rate for Factor G'. In 2015, ODM entered into a contractual agreement with an actuary with regard to budgetary support for the MyCare Ohio Waiver. As MyCare is a NF-LOC waiver operated by ODM, and the actuarial analysis showed nursing facility expenditures to increase by 3% from CY17 to CY22, ODM felt it was appropriate and consistent to continue to utilize 3%.

Additionally, the 3% growth rate is consistent with the Consumer Price Index’s documentation of a continuous upward trend in inflation for medical care, ending in April 2016 at 3.0%.

http://data.bls.gov/timeseries/CUUR0000SAM?output_view=pct_12mths

***

No changes were made to the Factor G’ cost estimates.

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (4 of 9)

Component management for waiver services. If the service(s) below includes two or more discrete services that are reimbursed separately, or is a bundled service, each component of the service must be listed. Select “manage components” to add these components.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (5 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg.
Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>903979.56</td>
<td>903979.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services 1 day</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>98.12</td>
<td>62.25</td>
<td>903979.56</td>
<td>903979.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>115578268.25</td>
<td>115578268.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services 15 minutes</td>
<td>6056</td>
<td>5391.22</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td></td>
<td>115578268.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services 1/4 hour</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services 1 job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>255458.14</td>
<td>255458.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services 15 minutes</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>3062.68</td>
<td>4.39</td>
<td></td>
<td>255458.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3421769.53</td>
<td>3421769.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services 1 meal</td>
<td>1738</td>
<td>284.92</td>
<td>6.91</td>
<td></td>
<td>3421769.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services 1 job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>760.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3646734.28</td>
<td>3646734.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services 1 item</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>3820.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>3646734.28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>63284.61</td>
<td>63284.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services 1 day</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20.32</td>
<td>183.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>63284.61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1527251.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grand Total:** 141226925.91

Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 7400

Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 19084.72

Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271
## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (6 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>977275.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>98.12</td>
<td>62.25</td>
<td>977275.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL:** 152624964.37

Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 8000

Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 19084.72

Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>124815368.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>6540</td>
<td>5391.22</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>124815368.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services</td>
<td>/4 hour</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
<td>1 job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>268903.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3062.68</td>
<td>4.39</td>
<td>268903.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3695432.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
<td>meal</td>
<td>1877</td>
<td>284.92</td>
<td>6.91</td>
<td>3695432.34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services</td>
<td>1 job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>760.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3937487.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services</td>
<td>1 item</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>3820.17</td>
<td>3937487.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>67007.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20.32</td>
<td>183.20</td>
<td>67007.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Systems Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1768783.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Services</td>
<td>time install</td>
<td>918</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>89.45</td>
<td>96895.82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Systems</td>
<td>service</td>
<td>4360</td>
<td>11.21</td>
<td>34.10</td>
<td>1671888.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2448043.29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRAND TOTAL: 152624964.37
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 8000
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 1907.812
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271
### Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

**J-2: Derivation of Estimates (7 of 9)**

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

i. **Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

#### Waiver Year: Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive and Assistive Device</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>1693</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>932.89</td>
<td>2448043.29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistive Device Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5851.00</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>23813.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>2082</td>
<td>748.77</td>
<td>9.38</td>
<td>14622849.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL:**

<p>| Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: | 8600 |
| Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): | 17059.94 |
| Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: | 271 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
<td>job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Care Attendant Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565058.70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4050.60</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>565058.70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Delivered Meal Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4409467.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
<td>meal</td>
<td>2303</td>
<td>284.92</td>
<td>6.72</td>
<td>4409467.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Maintenance and Chore Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services</td>
<td>job</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>760.21</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Modification Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5293303.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>967</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>4523.92</td>
<td>5293303.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Out-of-Home Respite Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>61050.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18.90</td>
<td>190.01</td>
<td>61050.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Emergency Response Systems Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1401678.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services- Installation and Testing</td>
<td>time installation</td>
<td>1199</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>61.20</td>
<td>71911.22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services- Service fee, per month</td>
<td>monthly</td>
<td>4734</td>
<td>8.37</td>
<td>33.56</td>
<td>132976.74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2479266.52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>1527</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>1097.04</td>
<td>2479266.52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplemental Transportation Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2664.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation Services</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1707.75</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>2664.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL:** 146715460.50
**Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** 8600
**Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** 17089.94
**Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** 271
### Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

#### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (8 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

#### Waiver Year: Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>671207.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>86.40</td>
<td>55.49</td>
<td>671207.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>134995598.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>6836</td>
<td>4828.30</td>
<td>4.09</td>
<td>134995598.49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11057.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services</td>
<td>1/4 hour</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>71.80</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>11057.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>644000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
<td>1 job</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>2000.00</td>
<td>644000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>616217.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>4050.60</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>616217.78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4584018.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL:** 166948378.95

Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 9200
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 18146.56

Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
<td>meal</td>
<td>2464</td>
<td>284.90</td>
<td>6.53</td>
<td>4584018.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services Total:</td>
<td>job</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>760.21</td>
<td>528345.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services Total:</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>1034</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>5227.60</td>
<td>6486480.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services Total:</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18.90</td>
<td>196.82</td>
<td>66958.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Emergency Response Systems Total:</td>
<td>time installation</td>
<td>1283</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>32.95</td>
<td>42274.85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services-Installation and Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services-Service fee, per month</td>
<td>monthly</td>
<td>5064</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>32.95</td>
<td>1401613.92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>1634</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1261.18</td>
<td>3091152.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation Services</td>
<td>mile</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1707.80</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>2732.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>2065</td>
<td>831.60</td>
<td>8.04</td>
<td>13806722.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRAND TOTAL: 166948378.91
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 9200
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 18146.56
Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 274

Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

J-2: Derivation of Estimates (9 of 9)

d. Estimate of Factor D.

i. Non-Concurrent Waiver. Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg.
Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

### Waiver Year: Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adult Day Health Center Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>726,328.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Health Center Services</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>86.40</td>
<td>56.42</td>
<td></td>
<td>726,328.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Care Aide Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,462,642,71.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Care Aide Services</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>7282</td>
<td>4828.30</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,462,642,71.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Integration Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11,811.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Services</td>
<td>1/4 hour</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>71.80</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,811.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Transition Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>68,600.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transition Services</td>
<td>job</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>68,600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Care Attendant Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66,4905.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Care Attendant Services</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>4050.60</td>
<td>4.69</td>
<td></td>
<td>66,4905.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Delivered Meal Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48,81681.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Delivered Meal Services</td>
<td>meal</td>
<td>2624</td>
<td>284.90</td>
<td>6.53</td>
<td></td>
<td>48,81681.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Maintenance and Chore Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>571,983.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Maintenance and Chore Services</td>
<td>job</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>772.95</td>
<td></td>
<td>571,983.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home Modification Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>702,2547.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Modification Services</td>
<td>item</td>
<td>1101</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>5315.28</td>
<td></td>
<td>702,2547.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Out-of-Home Respite Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>71,859.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-Home Respite Services</td>
<td>day</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18.90</td>
<td>200.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>71,859.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>153,7993.97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL:** 180,738,140.91
Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 9800
Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): **18,442.67**

Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waiver Service/Component</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th># Users</th>
<th>Avg. Units Per User</th>
<th>Avg. Cost/Unit</th>
<th>Component Cost</th>
<th>Total Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emergency Response Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services-Installation and Testing</td>
<td>1 time installation</td>
<td>1367</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>32.95</td>
<td></td>
<td>45042.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Response Services-Service fee, per month</td>
<td>monthly</td>
<td>5394</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>32.95</td>
<td></td>
<td>1492951.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3348778.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Adaptive and Assistive Device Services</td>
<td>1 item</td>
<td>1741</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1282.32</td>
<td></td>
<td>3348778.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplemental Transportation Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2800.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental Transportation Services</td>
<td>1 mile</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1707.80</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td></td>
<td>2800.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waiver Nursing Services Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14947178.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiver Nursing Services</td>
<td>15 minutes</td>
<td>2200</td>
<td>831.60</td>
<td>8.17</td>
<td></td>
<td>14947178.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GRAND TOTAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180738140.91</td>
<td>18442.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants: 9800

Factor D (Divide total by number of participants): 18442.67

Average Length of Stay on the Waiver: 271